CONTemporary Problems
Of Social Work
Volume 3, No. 1 (9), 2017

ISSN 2412-5466

The journal is included into the system
of Russian science citation index and is
available on the website:
www.elibrary.ru

DOI 10.17922/2412-5466-2017-3-1

Chief Editor
Maloletko A.N.
director of economic sciences, professor,
vice-rector for research, Russian State
Social University, Russia

Deputy Editor
Kaurova O.V.
director of economic sciences,
professor, dean of the
faculty of training of scientific and
scientific-pedagogical personnel,
Russian State Social University, Russia

Editorial Board
Feber J. (PhD, University
of Trnava, Slovakia)
Mirsky J. (PhD, Ben-Gurion University
of the Negev, Israel)
Nikiporets-Takigawa G.Yu. (PhD,
University of Cambridge, UK)
Petrucijová J. (PhD, University of
Ostrava, Czech Republic)
Roer-Strier D. (PhD, Hebrew
University of Jerusalem, Israel)
Santiesteban Perez M. (PhD,
University of Guantanamo, Cuba)
Turdubaev S.K. (doctor of economic
sciences, director of Russian State
Social University in Osh, Kyrgyz
Republic)
Turro Breff A. (PhD, University
of Guantanamo, Cuba)
Vietze D. (PhD, The City University
of New York, USA)
Vietze P. (PhD, Montclair State
University, USA)
Firsov M.V. (doctor of historical
sciences, Russian State Social
University, Russia)
Konson G.R. (doctor of arts, Russian
State Social University, Russia)

Economy

Andryushchenko A.M.
The Identification of the Classification Criteria
of the Lombards Russian Federation .......... 4
Dzhibabov M.R.
Franchising As an Effective Form
of Development Services ......................... 11
Kadyrov Sh.G.
Improvement of the Economic Growth
of Agriculture Based on Forecasting .......... 18
Loredana Maria Simionov
Analysing the Dynamics of Eu-Russia Dialogue –
Threat Perceptions and Divergent Actorness ... 25
Loseva N.A., Zabolotina A.V.
State Audit As a Form of Financial Control
Budgetary Funds ................................... 31
Pozdnyakova M.L., Soldatov A.A.
The Essential and Forms of the Approaches
to Control the Documents Execution .......... 39
Tsekoev K.A., Kaurova O.V.
Characteristics of Implementing State Programs
in the Russian Federation ....................... 47
Zaernyuk V.M., Snitko N.O.
Cybercrime As a New Threat in the Activities
of the Gold Mining Enterprises ................. 55

Pedagogy

Balkhanova E.A.
Information Escort of the Bachelor
of Social Work in Modern Conditions
of Higher Education Institution ............... 63
Jesús Rodríguez Cotorruelo,
Lic. Ricardo Pérez Fernández
The Teacher and the Pedagogical Activity: Functions
and Structure of the Pedagogical Activity .......... 69
Kalimzhanova R.L., Kalimzhanova A.K.
Synchronous Development of the
Social Teacher’s Speech Culture and
Information-Communication Technologies
in the Conditions of Noosphere Education ........ 76
Makhova A.V.
Chess Game As a Factor in Improving the
Quality of Life of Students with Disabilities ........ 84
Orlik L.K., Semenovykh D.N.
Actualization of Post-Classical Mathematical
Theories Within Teaching of Disciplines
of Information-Mathematical Cycle ............ 92
Scherbakova A.I., Shibanova A.A.
Formation of the Performance Culture of a Traditional Singer As a Pedagogic Process . . . . . . . . . 103

Sorikhina V.P., Fomina S.N.
Organization of Research Work of Future Experts in Social Sphere: Problems and Prospects ........ 111

Varlamova E.Yu.
Implementation of Ethno-Cultural Approach in Higher School As Factor of Socialization of Multilingual Person of Future Teacher. ........ 117

SOCIOLOGY

Durkin R.A.
Political Universalism and Localism of the Christian Social Doctrine in the Context of the Political Institutions History ........ 124

Kasymov A.A.
Historical Aspects Institutionalization of Political Sphere in the Program of Steady Strategic Development of Republic of Tajikistan . . . . 132

Veretekhina S.V.
The State Policy of Development of Effective Labor Market and Employment ........ 139

PSYCHOLOGY

Kozyakov R.V.
Individual-Psychological Features of Addicted Men at Mature Age. ........ 146

Serik L.V.
Psychological Ensuring Activity of Staff of Penitentiary System: Experience, Forms and Methods of Work, New Tendencies ........ 154

LABOUR PROTECTION

Khanipova E.R., Zubkova V.M.
Evaluation of Health’s Risk of Daily Use Vegetable Products Obtained Under the Anthropogenic Load. ........ 168

Requirements for English-language manuscript provided in scientific journals “Contemporary Problems of Social Work”, “Scientific notes of Russian State Social University,” “Social Policy and Sociology”, “Bulletin of educational and methodical association of universities Russia on education in social work “ ........ 176

© Russian State Social University
The Identification of the Classification Criteria of the Lombards Russian Federation

Annotation: this article analyzes the activities of the pawnshop as the oldest financial organization providing public access to funding. Their services on this day are in high demand. The social significance of pawnshops due to the specificity of provided services. Analysis of the main directions of development of the market for collateral services as part of the system of the financial market of the Russian Federation is relevant in today’s economic realities. In this paper, the analysis allows to conclude that the institutional development of the market of the Lombards corresponds to the moment the requirements of the financial market.

Key words: risks, pawnshop, microfinance, affordability.

JEL classification: J40, J49.

Financial market regulation in modern Russia is carried out by the Bank of Russia. The regulator performs the functions of regulation, control and supervision entities of the financial market, including such non-Bank financial institutions like pawn shops. They are the part of the credit system, which ensures the needs of the population in the segment of consumer lending.

The Programme on the main directions of development of the financial market of the Russian Federation, adopted by the Board of Directors of the Bank of Russia 26.05.2016, identified the key objects, interested in the development of the Russian financial market, namely:

– citizens of the Russian Federation, which should be available financial services, which in turn should improve the quality and living standards of the population;
– the economy of the Russian Federation, which formed the financial market should contribute to growth, risk management and efficient allocation of financial resources;
– the financial market as an independent part of the Russian economy, with potential for development core indicators [7].
Lombard represents the oldest type of financial institution that provides the population’s access to finance services which to this day are in high demand.

The social significance of pawnshops due to the specificity of provided services. If a citizen could not just get the money back or decided not to return, loan, in any case will be considered suppressed, regardless of the amount that will be able to get the pawnshop in the sale of property held by it as collateral.

Thus, the analysis of the main directions of development of the market for collateral services as part of the system of the financial market of the Russian Federation is relevant in today’s economic realities.

The microfinance market in the Russian Federation is represented by three main players, which is a non-Bank financial institutions within the meaning of Federal law from 21.12.2013 No. 353-FL “On consumer credit (loan)”, namely, microfinance institutions (hereafter MFIs), credit consumer cooperatives (further-CPC) and pawnshops [24].

Control, supervision and regulation of the market of collateral services by the Bank of Russia. According to the Bank of Russia as of the beginning of 2016 the number of MFIs was 3852, PDA – 3430, pawnshops – 8290 [24]. Thus, in quantitative expression the market pawn is the most numerous.

This circumstance is due to including the lack of barrier to market entry. For example, in order to carry out microfinance activities of MFIs should be to the state register of microfinance organizations, the register is kept by the Bank of Russia to include information about the legal entity in the register it is necessary to submit documents in accordance with requirements of Instructions of Bank of Russia from 28.03.2016 3984 N-U “On the procedure of conducting by the Bank of Russia state register of microfinance organizations, the application form about entering information on a legal entity in the state register of microfinance organizations, the form of information about founders (participants, shareholders) of a legal entity, the form of certificate on including information on the legal entity into the state register of microfinance organizations and the procedure for its renewal forms, applications for changing the type of microfinance organization and implementation of activities in the form of a micro-Finance company or the implementation of activities in the form of micro-credit company, the form and procedure of submission of documents and information confirming the availability of own funds (capital) and sources of funds contributed by the founders (participants, shareholders)” [14].

The registry of pawnshops in accordance with the law on pawnshops, the Bank of Russia conducts on the basis of information received from authorized Federal Executive body carrying out state registration of legal entities. Thus, to access to the market of the Lombard service of the Russian Federation, the legal entity must add the word “pawn” in the brand name.

However, despite the quantitative lead in the segment of microfinance institutions at the beginning of 2016, according to the Bank of Russia, 46% in the total volume of the market of MFIs with a portfolio equal to 70.3 billion rubles. PDAs have a loan portfolio in the amount of 54.8 billion rubles, which is 25% of the market of microfinance services. At the same pawn represent only 19% of the market of microfinance services with a portfolio equal to 29.4 billion rubles. However, the increase of this indicator for the overall market for the year 2015 was 22.7%, indicating positive development trends and interest of consumers of financial services in this loan segment [24].

The market of services of pawnshops most popular in times of reduced solvency of the population due to decreasing supply from the banking sector and the closest competitors of the Lombards from the non-banking sector in the market of unsecured loans and loans. However, with the improvement of the solvency situation in the market is justified and such a high demand for the services of pawnshops goes.

According to the National Association of pawnshops total value of mortgages in the Russian pawn shops in 2015, up 30% compared to the same period of 2014. Almost 90% of all collateral accounts of gold products [16].

According to the National Association of pawnshops total value of mortgages in the Russian pawn shops in 2015, up 30% compared to the same period of 2014. Almost 90% of all collateral accounts of gold products [16].
Usually pawn shops are created as limited liability companies, rarely joint stock companies [16].

The law for pawnshops established three activities, namely:
– providing short-term loans to citizens;
– providing services of storage of things of citizens;
– provision of Advisory services.

Important is a complete ban on pawn shops on implementation of other entrepreneurial activity and restrictions in the collateral. Lombard is forbidden to take things that legally withdrawn from circulation (e.g., weapons, poisons, insignia, medal, order, etc.), as well as real estate [8].

In comparison with other representatives of the market of consumer loans, including non-Bank financial institutions, pawnshops distinctive range of advantages for customers:
– the lack of purpose of loan (loan);
– absence scoring of the client, in view of the provision of credit (loan) Deposit;
– fast registration of a loan agreement (loan);
– the lack of prospects of the introduction of negative information in the credit history of the customer, in case of default of obligations to the pawn shop.
– advanced range of equipment that can be taken by the pawn shop as collateral;
– the right of redemption of the collateral at any time;
– ability to obtain a loan for varying periods (1 day to years).

The Bank of Russia from 30.12.2015 No. 3927 – “On the forms, deadlines and order of drawing up and submission to the Bank of Russia of documents containing a report on the activities of the pawnshop and report on the composition of the governing bodies of the pawnshop” pawn shops establishes two categories of consumer credit (loan). There are loans:
– collateral pledge of the vehicle;
– with security in the form of Deposit other assets [17].

Thus, the pawnshop shall determine the requirements for collateral, these can be new property and used things, the determining condition for Lombard is its liquidity. The property taken by the pawn shop as collateral valued at the mutual decision of both parties.

Entities that form the market for collateral services, today can be divided into different business models, each of which is characterized by its method of business-building services. However, it should be noted that the business processes of pawnshops is the same regardless of the type of business organization. The loan will be paid directly in the office of the pawn shop with collateral. If the Deposit is not paid on time, property comes to implementation. In all cases, the main profit of Lombard receives interest on the loans. The sale of the property is more than a source of income, but a tool that completely eliminates the risk of financial loss. With regard to the different schemes of implementing the pledge, described below, that they exist only within groups of organizations, while if we consider the pawn shop in separately, the implementation scheme is always the same.

Despite this, in the organization of business in Lombard there are differences on the basis of which was allocated to the following business model.

I. The most common business model of a pawnshop – “conservative”. The staff of the pawnshop, related to conservative models, is limited. It’s founder, who is also the CEO, and sometimes accountant. Pawnshop employees can be linked by close friendship or kinship. Such a pawn, as a rule, no separate divisions or affiliates, and they are located in the technical basement or on the minimum area. These pawn shops don’t tend to implement technical or managerial innovations, and do not use tools to attract customers (advertising, tariff, preferential terms). This, in turn, allows to reduce the expenses of the organization on marketing, and on the other – limits its ability to expand customer base. As a rule, the circle of customers of the conservative Lombard is limited to residents of nearby neighborhoods and is not changed for a long time.
A strong conservative party of pawnshops is a stable client base. Most of these pawnshops accepts all types of collateral (including personal items), with the exception of cars, and has a low quality assessment of collateral and the solvency of the client.

Funding of such pawn shops usually is made at the expense of means of founders or at the expense of own means of the organization.

Income conservative Lombard develops from lending and not from the sale of unclaimed property. Unclaimed Deposit is exposed in the window, which leads to very low speed of his turn (to a year).

II. The second considered model is a network of Lombard. This model represents a single legal entity, with a broad network of separate units. The leadership network is managed centrally, usually from the Central office. In the Central office are arranged such functional units as the unit of management, accounting, service personnel, information service and other structural subdivisions, responsible for network management. A separate direction of activity of the management is to work for the observance of common standards of services and design of service points. In separate divisions is only operating activities, without the possibility of making management decisions. The structure of the network of Lombard characteristic of the major cities and regional centers. Typically, this model is highly efficient due to the use of a wide network of service points in each region, which covers Lombard. An example is a network of pawnshops, “Good,” with more than 100 separate units, as presented in Moscow, the Moscow, Leningrad, Rostov region, Krasnodar and Stavropol regions, etc. [22].

Funding a network of pawnshops can be made at the expense of funds of the founders, and at the expense of long-term loans from legal persons and credit organizations. However, the share of borrowed funds relatively low compared to the speed of the pawnshop associated with lending – a large part of the current assets of the pawnshop has the ability to replenish on their own.

The same is due and the relatively small share of costs to support core activities. All the momentum necessary for the issuance and repayment of loans

A single control center network of a pawnshop, allows you to minimize management costs associated with the maintenance Director, accountant and other necessary structural units in each unit. However, in connection with an extensive network of separate divisions of the high proportion of expenditures in the organization of the network of Lombard falls on rent.

Network pawnshops, as a rule, build a strategy to attract maximum number of customers, which is also accompanied by high advertising costs.

III. The Russian market of services of pawnshops is also characterized by the availability of collateral groups. In contrast to the network of Lombard, Lombard group includes a network of independent legal entities-pawnshops, United by one brand. The organizational structure of each pawnshop is complete and includes everything necessary to implement the activities of the structural units from the head to the appraisers.

However, the use of a single brand (usually the franchise) provides a framework within which managers can deviate from the common policy. The benefits of using this model from the pawn shop, using a trade mark, securing the financial independence of the organization and the lack of need for business promotion (well-known trademark is already guarantees the existence of a stable client flow). Benefits for the owner (beneficiary) in the collateral group are to reduce the administrative burden on the “parent” Lombard, cost reduction management, as well as the absence of territorial restrictions for the expansion of the group – a franchise allows you to open new outlets in different regions without significant material costs. An example is the brand “Your pawnshop“, presented both in Moscow and Moscow region, more than 43 pawnshops [19].

Funding for the Lombard groups is due to the active involvement of third-party funds, usually a single creditor (or otherwise interested in the financing of the activities of these
organizations). It may be, as a legal entity and the credit institution, less financing is provided from the founder. In turn, the share of income of such pawn shops is to service its debt.

This business model is also characterized by a large share of the administrative costs associated with the need to hire own staff in each shop.

Separately, you can select pawn shops that deepen specialization by type of collateral and operate under fundamentally different business models.

IV. So, pawn shops taking the pledge exclusively to jewelry and other jewelry items made of precious metals, I prefer to use the model of “the jewelry discounter” and build a business on a vertically integrated holding.

As a rule, parallel with Lombard operates a jewelry store retailer, which, first, buys pawn shop unclaimed Deposit and sells it either to individuals (with a premium of up to 200%), jewelry or plants. Engagement with manufacturers can be done in two ways: the retailer sends unclaimed items as scrap and receive payment under the contract of sale, or under a tolling arrangement under the contract of rendering of services. Unclaimed products are raw materials for new jewelry (according to order), which subsequently are passed on to the retailer. The combination of pawn and retail business requires a high level of organization, however, gives an advantage to the business owner by receiving additional revenue from the implementation of related activities and attract and retain client flow within the group (clients wishing to purchase jewelry, can become the customers of the pawnshop and Vice versa). An example of such organizations can lead to the company success [20].

The effectiveness of the business organization in a manner determined by the fact that Lombard can implement unclaimed Deposit their residing to affiliated retailer, thus, the liquidity of the collateral increases, and this leads to an increase in cash flow from sales of collateral. The beneficiary of the pawn shop and retail unit receives additional income from the sale of new and used jewelry (the margin is from 30 to 200%).

The raising of funds to the pawn shop of this type deals with the beneficiary.

The office of the pawn shop and retail shop are located on the same square, whereby the group’s overall reduction in rental costs. At the same time, with the aim of increasing the customer flow and need advertising two types of services discounter has a high share of spending on advertising.

V. the Business model of the automotive discounter is based on a strategy of synergy, including: the activities of the pawnshop against the dealership, which the pawn shop sells the unredeemed pledges; the operation of a pawnshop in respect of avtorasbor, which Lombard directs lognormality because of age, wear or rarity of the car.

Through the implementation of these schemes, Lombard promptly receives the cash and is relieved of the need to keep the car in the guarded Parking, and car dealerships and parsing expand its range of goods (and reduce costs for diagnostics and pre-sale preparation of the property).

For this type of Lombard characterized by a high proportion of rental costs because of the need to contain Parking, and a high proportion of commercial expenses associated with the cost of pre-sale preparation and maintenance of unclaimed collateral – the car.

VI. On the Russian market of financial services also presented the pawn shops that offer their services for the loans under the associated group of non-credit financial organizations.

Non-Bank financial institutions included in the associate group, can include various microfinance institutions, such as MFIs or PDA. Because associated group acts on related financial markets, it offers potential customers an interchangeable financial services. So, for example, a customer of the pawnshop, not willing or not able to provide collateral, may apply to the MFI and the client MFIs wanting to reduce the rate on the loan, while providing the security may become a customer of a pawnshop. The essence and the main advantage of this business model is the diversification of the group’s risks, and bypass the requirements of legislation
established for each microfinance Institute separately. An example of this business model can allow a group of companies “national credit.”

Funding in this case may be associated with entities at the expense of attraction of funds of members of the group also actively uses the attracted funds credit institutions, which accumulates the beneficiary.

Through the use of one room for the FTT, such an arrangement can save on rent.

Thus, the analysis allows to conclude that the institutional development of the market corresponds to the moment the requirements of the financial market. It is not a static structure. Formalizing business models suggests that this market can be traced to the process of specialization of the organizations against the background of consolidation of capital.

References

17. Official site FTS of Russia. URL: https://www.nalog.ru/m77/.
19. The Bank of Russia from 28.03.2016 No. 3984 N-U “On the procedure of conducting by the Bank of Russia state register of microfinance organizations”.

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Andryushchenko Anastasia Mikhaylovna
Head of Division
Department for Control and Supervision Over the Activities of Microfinance Organizations Consumer Cooperatives and Pawn Shops
Bank of Russia Central Administration
Central Federal district
Neglinnaya str., 12
107016 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: ilm@inbox.ru
Franchising As an Effective Form of Development Services

Annotation: exploring of franchising as one of the development of network business in the field of services. The author considers that the theoretical basis and the history of the development of franchising draws on the field of its application, leads the analytic data on the development of franchising in Russia, Europe and the USA.

Key words: interregional cooperation, prospects for regional development, social and economic development, tradable franchising, industrial franchising.

JEL classification: J40, J48, K1.

The task of modernizing the Russian economy requires finding new sources of growth. One of them is interregional integration on the basis of stimulating development and strengthening economic cooperation between the subjects of the federation. Interregional economic cooperation provides the consumer market with goods not produced in the region, and local producers-with sustainable supplies of raw materials and components; Promotes the stimulation of the domestic market of goods and the increase in domestic demand for products, economic diversification, the removal of territorial barriers for the movement of productive, investment and labor resources between regions.

At the same time, it should be noted that in the process of reforming the Russian economy, the existing inter-regional ties within the country, as well as between the CIS members, were almost completely destroyed. The share of interregional turnover in relation to GDP decreased from 22% in 1990 to 16% in 1994. A significant decline in economic activity, the curtailment of production, the destruction of cooperative ties led to a deep fall in the economy of the regions and the country as a whole in the mid-1990s, which resulted in a sharp deterioration in the well-being of the population. Especially acute these problems affected the old industrial regions of the country [1].

The need for the development of interregional cooperation, the strengthening of the regulatory role of the state in this process is recognized by most economists and politicians. In this regard, it is important to develop methods for modernizing interregional economic cooperation that can ensure the development of the region. Increasing the role of regions and increasing their independence in solving problems of socio-economic development of territories actualizes the problem of searching for factors and conditions for their development, depending on the specific features of the territories. When considering the region as a territory that differs from others in a number of features and possesses some integrity, which differ from other territories in the high share of industry in GRP (at least 30%), the prevalence in its structure of branches of low technological structures (mining,
metallurgical, chemical, coal, Light) and a period of active industrialization from the end of the XIX century to the 1960–1970-ies [2].

The period of transition to market relations, characterized by increased competition from Western producers, the severance of cooperative ties within the country, led to a deep decline in industrial production, bankruptcy and enterprise restructuring, which resulted in insufficient budget provision and a decline in the standard of living of the population. These problems are most acute in the north of Russia. Currently, these trends are becoming more stable due to an outdated technological base, a lack of resources for the modernization of industries, a shortage of skilled personnel caused by migration outflows of the population, etc. [3].

Analysis of the factors of the development of the region made it possible to classify them into economic (labor, land, capital and scientific and technological progress) and non-economic (political, geographical, institutional, spatial, psychological, etc.), which in turn can be both internal and external. It has been proved that external factors are of particular importance for regional development. The production of a gross regional product depends not only on the resources available in the region, but also on economic resources imported from other territories, and on the availability of demand for manufactured goods, work and services from other regions. Consequently, interregional economic cooperation is an important factor in regional development. Interregional cooperation is particularly important for the old industrial regions [6].

During the period of the planned economy, numerous production links between the regions were stable and stable due to the state’s directive regulation. In market conditions of economic development, the development of interregional interaction should be considered as one of the priority areas of regional economic policy. It reduces territorial disproportions in the social and economic development of regions, strengthens the federal structure of the country. However, the methods and instruments of state regulation of interregional economic relations in market Conditions have a different character. In our opinion, the mechanism for regulating interregional economic relations is a combination of instruments and forms of direct and indirect (coordination, stimulation) of the influence of government bodies and public structures on the economic activity of the region and its inclusion in cooperation with other regions on the basis of the interterritorial division of labor [7].

Thus, in the context of the stagnation of the Russian economy, interregional economic cooperation is an effective factor in the development of the old industrial regions, for the revitalization of which the existing regional concepts for strengthening interregional relations should be based on the creation of institutions for the development of regional interaction, wider use of strategic planning management, forecasting and modeling of domestic demand in practice. This allows us to formulate the concept of a mechanism for regulating interregional economic cooperation, the implementation of which will activate economic ties between the regions and will help overcome the negative trends in regional development (for the old industrial regions of the North it is the imbalance in the structure of industry, the high dependence of the economy on exports, low innovation activity of organizations) [8].

All regions of the European North of Russia (Vologda, Murmansk, Arkhangelsk regions, the Komi Republic and Karelia), according to the previously proved criteria, belong to the old industrial regions.

Economic analysis made it possible to conclude that their development is characterized by such trends as raw materials orientation and imbalance in the structure of industry, high dependence of the economy on exports, and low innovation activity of organizations. The consequence of negative economic processes are stable depopulation processes caused by low fertility and high mortality, a reduction in the number of economically active population, a high degree of income inequality among the population, a large proportion of the population with incomes below the subsistence minimum, a degradation of the structure of the settlement network, its crushing, and intensification of intraregional differentiation.
The above negative trends restrain the development of old industrial regions and indicate the need for a change. Economic policy, search for new sources of development. The solution of many problems is possible through the strengthening of cooperation with other regions [9].

Analysis of the interregional trade and economic activity of the Vologda region has shown that interaction with other regions is of great importance for the development of the territory.

The results of a regular survey of heads of large and medium-sized industrial enterprises in the Vologda region allow us to conclude that the overwhelming majority of enterprises (94%) cooperate with the regions of the Russian Federation. The main form of cooperation is trade: the sale of finished goods (79%), the supply of raw materials (61%) and the purchase of raw materials (21%). Less promising forms are used as production cooperation (20%), technology exchange (14%), investment activity (12%) and attracting specialists from other regions (9%).

The Vologda region sells much more products to the regions of the Russian Federation than it gets in them: the export exceeds the import 1.5–2 times.

In recent years, the interregional trade turnover of the Vologda region demonstrates multidirectional dynamics, periods of growth are followed by periods of decline. Its basis (in different years from 82 to 90%) is production for technical purposes. Interregional relations of the Vologda region are mainly resource-raw material, besides, strong monostructures are observed in the export – 80–85% of it is produced by low margin metallurgy products. Other important items of supplies are products of chemical and timber industry complexes, as well as food products, the raw material base of which is dairy and meat cattle breeding.

The tendency of recent years has been the reorientation by industrial enterprises of the area of their supplies from external markets to domestic ones. This is typical for business wood, sawn timber, paper, rolled ferrous metals, steel pipes. Exceptions were mineral fertilizers, the share of interregional supplies of which was somewhat reduced.

Thus, the peculiarities of the interregional economic cooperation of the old industrial region are a significant predominance in the inter-regional trade of exports over imports, dominance in the structure of commodity turnover of production and technical purposes, a strong monostructure of exports [10].

The conducted research made it possible to identify a number of problems that hamper the development of the interregional trade and economic activities of the Vologda region and do not allow using its potential for solving the social and economic problems of the territory. Thus, over the years of reforms, there has been no positive change in the structure of industry. It remains unbalanced. In 2013, the share of production of machinery and equipment in the total volume of shipped products was only 4.5%, while the share of metallurgical production accounted for 56%. In the Russian market, the region is represented mainly by raw materials and products of low processing. A narrow range of products exported outside the region, based on a small group of goods with a low degree of processing, has caused the vulnerability of the regional economy and for external shocks.

The performed statistical factor analysis showed that the development of the region is largely determined by the degree of involvement of its economy in interregional relations. To this end, trade and cooperation (TAC) and investment (IR) components were selected from the factor indicators and a regression analysis of the resulting indicator (FP) was performed, which was the volume of physical production of goods and the selected components:

Regression coefficients indicate that the volume of regional production of goods depends to a decisive degree on the development of interregional trade and cooperation. In addition, the model makes it possible to differentiate the influence of various forms of interregional ties: the share of the trade and cooperation component accounts for 69% of the variation (including trade 32%, cooperation cooperation 37%) and investment component 21%.

Thus, the sustainable growth of the economy of the old industrial regions of the European North of Russia is influenced by the development of various forms of interregional economic
cooperation. Based on the correlation-regression analysis, it is established that the volume of production of goods (by the example of the Vologda region) depends to a decisive degree on such forms of inter-regional economic cooperation as interregional trade and production cooperation that stimulate import substitution and domestic demand [11].

Acting as objects of modernization and suppliers of products to the domestic market, enterprises of the old industrial regions are key participants in the state program for the development of industry and increase of its competitiveness, according to which for the large-scale industrialization the country's leadership plans to allocate more than 3.6 trillion rub. In this regard, it becomes relevant to forecast the prospects for the development of the domestic market on the basis of assessing the prospects for the development of Russian industries.

In our opinion, the following algorithm of actions allows us to assess the possibilities of increasing the supply of industrial and industrial products by enterprises of the old industrial regions in the conditions of the country's economic modernization:

1) analysis of the structure of the industrial complex of the region, identification of key manufactured goods;
2) evaluation of national and sectoral development strategies and programs for possible participation of enterprises in the region (as product suppliers and modernization sites);
3) identification of the capabilities of the region and counterparties for supply;
4) development and implementation of a plan of work to increase the supply of products to other regions.

Approbation of this algorithm was carried out for the main industries of the Vologda region. Thus, in metallurgy, it is forecasted an increase in the supply of manufactured products to the domestic market. The calculated forecasted production volumes until 2020 are based on the planned revival of production in the main metal consuming sectors of the country's economy (machine building complex, fuel and energy complex) and the growth of competitiveness and quality of metallurgical products due to the improvement of the technical and technological state of the leading industries in the region. Prospects for the development of metallurgy in the domestic market are seen in the promotion of new products (mainly with high added value), the conclusion of long-term contracts with key partners [12].

Thus, the solution of the most important tasks for the Russian economy to ensure economic growth and its modernization is actualized by questions of forecasting domestic demand and production of key sectors of the industrial sector of the old industrial regions. We have developed a methodology and algorithm for forecasting based on expert analysis of the development strategies of industries. Approbation of the algorithm was carried out for the metallurgical, chemical, woodworking and machine-building industries of the Vologda region. This allows us to identify the reserves of development of interregional economic cooperation, increasing competitiveness in world markets and the development of import substitution [13].

To achieve these goals, the author's methodology can be used, which makes it possible to assess the dependence of production of goods in the region on the volumes of their interregional exchange; Determining the main directions of use of imported products (final consumption, intermediate consumption, export); The discovery of reserves for the development of interregional relations of industry in the region [14].

Approbation of the developed methodical toolkit on materials of the Vologda region allows to draw conclusions about the prospects of development of industries. Thus, the change in the volume of production of ferrous metallurgy depends both on exports to other regions and on imports. At the same time, inter-regional export of metal products has a greater impact on production growth than exports. The change in the volume of production of the food industry is mainly due to intraregional consumption and imports and is almost independent of exports and inter-regional exports, which reveals a reserve for the growth of supplies [15].
To determine the prospects for interregional cooperation from the standpoint of specific goods and consumers, we have built matrices based on the methodology of portfolio analysis. The distribution of consumer regions by quadrants of the matrix allows to determine the different directions of development of trade and economic cooperation in the context of the goods supplied [16].

The considered models allow to form strategic goals of development of interregional relations of the old industrial region and tasks for their achievement. In our opinion, in the long term, the development of interregional relations will be facilitated by the improvement of the inter- and intra-sectoral structure of interregional relations; Use of sustainable trade flows to attract financial resources from counterpart regions; Improvement of the territorial and geographical structure of interregional relations [18].

The development of interregional cooperation of the old industrial regions of the European North of Russia will be promoted by regional economic policy, which includes the following methods of regulation:

– formation and implementation of bilateral programs for the development of interregional economic relations;
– participation in the work and development of the North-West Association;
– assistance in creating cooperative relationships between participants in the same production process;
– creation of an information and organizational system of regional interregional links;
– organization of monitoring of modernization and integration processes in industry [21].

Thus, to implement the prospects for the development of the economy of the old industrial regions, a methodological tool for state regulation of interregional economic cooperation of territories was developed on the basis of program-targeted, organizational, information methods; Methodological tools include an assessment of the dependence of output on the volume of its interregional exchange; Formation of strategic goals and identification of directions for development of regional interregional relations; The application of this tool will allow to increase the intensity of interregional relations, to increase the efficiency of using production potential and to identify the most promising markets for sales.

Thus, according to the results of the study, the following main conclusions can be drawn:

1. The problems of regional development are of particular importance for Russia. They are most acute in the northern territories. Negative socio-economic trends in the European North of Russia indicate inefficient use of geopolitical, natural-resource, economic and intellectual potential of the territories and require the search for new factors and conditions for their development [20].

2. In conditions of obtaining regions of considerable independence in making economic decisions and the need to modernize the economy, an effective factor in their development is interregional economic cooperation. This factor is especially important for the old industrial regions, whose economy depends on economic resources imported from other territories, and on the availability of demand for manufactured goods from other regions. The development of interregional cooperation should be carried out on the basis of a concept that presupposes the strengthening of state regulation through the formation of institutes for the development of interregional relations, the development of infrastructure, the wider use of strategic planning for economic development, forecasting and modeling of domestic demand [17].

3. The economy of the old industrial regions of the European North of Russia is characterized by raw materials orientation, imbalance in the structure of industry, high dependence on exports, low innovative activity of organizations and such features of interregional economic cooperation as a significant predominance in the inter-regional trade in exports over imports, dominance in the structure of commodity turnover of production- Technical purpose, strong monostructure of export [22].
4. The steady growth of the economy of the old industrial regions of the European North of Russia depends to a decisive degree on the development of such forms of interregional economic cooperation as interregional trade and production cooperation that stimulate import substitution and the domestic market.

5. The solution of the most important task of modernizing the Russian economy, the need for its reorientation to domestic consumption, actualizes the issues of forecasting domestic demand for goods of key industries in the old industrial region, identifying possible counterparty regions [23].

6. Prospects for the development of the economy of the old industrial regions are seen in the modernization of economic cooperation of the territories aimed at increasing the intensity of interregional ties, increasing the efficiency of using productive potential, and identifying the most promising markets for sales.

7. The formation of a single economic space, the solution of the task of modernizing the economy of the old industrial regions requires the expansion of interregional economic cooperation based on a number of methods for regulating the resource, institutional, information and program-targeted nature. To solve this problem, a comprehensive methodological toolkit has been developed.

References

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Dzhibabov Muhamed Raufovich
Postgraduate Student
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: muhamed_abaza@mail.ru
Improvement of the Economic Growth of Agriculture Based on Forecasting

Annotation: the article deals with the problems of the economic growth of agriculture, the forecasting of the volume of gross output of agricultural production, forestry and fishery in the Kyrgyz Republic, depending on the number of operating economic entities in agriculture, sown areas, livestock and poultry.

Key words: economic growth, agriculture, production, efficiency, forecasting, correlation regression analysis, agro-industrial complex.

JEL classification: J43, O13.

Economic growth in social production, as a rule, implies a quantitative increase (expanded reproduction) and a qualitative improvement in goods and services, both in absolute terms and in per capita terms. Economic growth is inextricably linked with the factors of production: a) labor; b) the capital that determines the state of production resources; c) technological level of production; d) natural resources. The quantitative and qualitative change in the factors of production (combined with the improvement of their interaction) determines the corresponding economic growth.

The special position that agriculture occupies among the branches of social production is logical. Finished goods and raw materials are produced here, which provide up to 70% of the population’s demand for food. Agricultural products are widely used in medicine, perfumes and a number of other industries. Naturally, the efficiency and economic growth of agriculture largely depends on the state of other sectors, of all social production and the country’s food security.

Most phenomena and processes in the economy are in a constant all-encompassing objective connection. Researching of dependencies and relationships between objectively existing phenomena and processes plays an important role in the economy. It provides an opportunity to better understand the complex mechanism of cause-effect relations between phenomena. Correlation-regression analysis is widely used to research the intensity, type and form of the dependencies, which is a methodological tool for solving prediction problems at the macro level, in particular for the system of economic growth.

There are many tasks that require studying the relationship between two or more variables. Regression analysis is used to solve such problems. At present, regression has been widely used, including problems of forecasting and management. The goal of the regression analysis is to determine the relationship between the source variable and the set of external factors (regressors). In this case, the regression coefficients can be determined by the method of least squares or the maximum likelihood method.
The simplest version of the regression model is linear regression. The model is based on the assumption that there exists a discrete external factor $X(t)$ that influences the process $Z(t)$ under study, and the relationship between the process and the external factor is linear.

In practice, a number of discrete external factors influence the process, and this model is called multiple regression. The disadvantage of this model is that in order to calculate the future value of the process $Z(t)$, it is necessary to know the future values of all factors $X_1(t), \ldots, X_n(t)$, which is almost impossible in practice.

The main factor characterizing the state of agriculture in the Kyrgyz Republic is the volume of gross output of this sector. Forecasting the volume of GDP of agriculture will be implemented depending on such factors as: the number of operating economic entities of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; sown area; and livestock and poultry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2012</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2014</th>
<th>2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross output of agriculture, forestry and fishery products-total, in current prices, million soms</td>
<td>149276.3</td>
<td>167393.4</td>
<td>171695.6</td>
<td>195650.9</td>
<td>196936.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of operating economic entities of agriculture, forestry and fisheries</td>
<td>345113</td>
<td>357227</td>
<td>383436</td>
<td>384871</td>
<td>401350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sown area-total, thousand hectares</td>
<td>1159.2</td>
<td>1165.7</td>
<td>1170.4</td>
<td>1181.2</td>
<td>1185.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of livestock and poultry, at the end of the year, thousand heads</td>
<td>11890.2</td>
<td>12322.2</td>
<td>12890.3</td>
<td>13191.2</td>
<td>13508.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


1. Forecasting the number of operating economic entities of agriculture, depending on the time factor.

As of January 1, 2016 in the territory of the Kyrgyz Republic there are over 401,000 registered economic entities operating in the field of agriculture, forestry and fishery. Among them, 300 thousand, or 74.8% of the total number of such subjects, fell on peasant (farm) farms, more than 100 thousand subjects, or 25.1% – on individual entrepreneurs engaged in agricultural production.

An analysis of the corresponding dynamic series of Table 1 shows that the dependence of the factor may be displayed by different functions. Optimal in this case is the degree model of pare correlation model:

$$ y = ax^b $$

The coefficients of the regression equations for the pair correlation $a$ and $b$ are calculated by the method of least squares, taking into account which we obtain:

$$ y = 341855 x^{0.0934} $$

Substituting values from 1 to 5 inclusive for $x$, we define the following calculated values:

$$ y_{c(2011)} = 341855, y_{c(2012)} = 364719, y_{c(2013)} = 378796, y_{c(2014)} = 389112, y_{c(2015)} = 397307. $$

When passing from $y_{fact}$ to $y_p$, errors are allowed. The approximation error $\varepsilon$ was 1.272%. The statistical significance of the function is determined by the index of determination $R^2$ and the $F$-criterion of Fisher. In this case, $R^2 = 0.9405$ and $F = 47.42$, with $F_{table} = 10.13$.

Since $F_{fact} = 47.42 > F_{table} = 10.13$, the regression equation is considered statistically significant. Therefore, based on the trend equation (2), we can determine the forecast values, substituting the place $t$ value from 6 to 10 inclusive:
From this it is clear that in 2020 the number of operating economic entities of agriculture, forestry and fishery will be increased 1.23 times in comparison with 2011. For the forecasted years, the growth rates correspondingly are: 101.7%, 101.5%, 101.3%, 101.1%, 101.0%.

Although the number of operating economic entities of agriculture, forestry and fisheries increases, the growth rate decreases annually. In view of the approximation error, confidence intervals of the predicted indicator can be determined, and this is shown in Table 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Number of operating economic entities of agriculture, forestry and fisheries</th>
<th>Confidence Intervals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>404130.1603</td>
<td>409271.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>409990.7828</td>
<td>415206.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>415136.1383</td>
<td>420417.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>419728.2366</td>
<td>425067.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>423879.0344</td>
<td>429271.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, the effective indicator, the number of operating economic entities of agriculture, forestry and fisheries for the period 2016–2020 can be changed in such intervals.

2. Forecasting the sown area (thousand ha), depending on the time factor.

In 2015, the total sown area of agricultural crops in the country as a whole amounted to 1185.9 thousand hectares and, compared to the previous year, increased by 4.7 thousand hectares, or by 0.4 percent, and compared to 2011, by 26.7 thousand hectares, or 2.3 percent. A significant part of the acreage is 576,000 hectares, or 48.6 percent is sown with cereals (without leguminous plants, rice and buckwheat), 333.2 thousand hectares, or 28.1 percent-fodder crops, 84.5 thousand hectares, or 7.1 percent-potatoes, 51.5 thousand hectares, or 4.3 percent-vegetable crops. Compared to 2011, the acreage of grain crops decreased by 1.6 thousand hectares, or by 0.3 percent, and compared to 2014 – by 12.3 thousand hectares, or 2.1 percent.

The analysis of the corresponding dynamic series of Table 1 shows that the optimal function for describing the dependence of the factor is a linear model of pair correlation:

\[ y = ax + b \]  

Taking into account the coefficient of the regression equation for the pair correlation, we obtain:

\[ y = 6.89x + 1151.8 \]

Calculated values:

\[ y_{(2011)} = 1158.69 \text{ (thousand hectares)}, \quad y_{(2012)} = 1165.58 \text{ (thousand hectares)}, \quad y_{(2013)} = 1172.47 \text{ (thousand hectares)}, \quad y_{(2014)} = 1179.36 \text{ (thousand hectares)}, \quad y_{(2015)} = 1186.25 \text{ (thousand hectares)}. \]

The approximation error \( \varepsilon \) was 0.083%. The index of determination \( R^2 \) and Fisher’s \( F \)-criterion in this case \( R^2 = 0.983 \) and \( F = 173.47 \), i.e. the regression equation is considered statistically significant. Define the forecast values:

\[ y_{p(2016)} = 1193.14 \text{ (thousand hectares)}, \quad y_{p(2017)} = 1200.03 \text{ (thousand hectares)}, \quad y_{p(2018)} = 1206.92 \text{ (thousand hectares)}, \quad y_{p(2019)} = 1213.81 \text{ (thousand hectares)}, \quad y_{p(2020)} = 1220.7 \text{ (thousand hectares)}. \]

From this it is clear that in 2020 the acreage of agricultural crops will be slightly increased 1.05 times compared to 2011. For the forecasted years, the growth rates correspondingly are: 100.58%, 100.58%, 100.57%, 100.57%, 100.57%.
Confidence intervals of the predicted indicator:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Sown area of agricultural crops</th>
<th>Confidence Intervals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>1193.14</td>
<td>1194.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>1200.03</td>
<td>1201.029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>1206.92</td>
<td>1207.925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>1213.81</td>
<td>1214.821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>1220.7</td>
<td>1221.717</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Forecasting livestock and poultry (thousand head) depending on the time factor.

At the end of 2015, the farms of all categories contained 1,492.5 thousand head of cattle, which is 2.3 percent, or 34 thousand more than at the end of 2014, and 11.5 percent, or by 154 thousand head than at the end of 2011.

The number of sheep and goats at the end of the year amounted to 5,929.5 thousand heads and, in comparison with the corresponding period of 2014, increased by 100.5 thousand heads, or by 1.7%, and compared to 2011 – by 641.4 thousand head, or 12.1 percent.

The number of horses at the end of 2015 amounted to 449.6 thousand heads and, compared to the same period in 2014, increased by 16.6 thousand head, or 3.8 percent, and compared to 2011 – by 60.6 thousand goals, or 15.6%.

The number of poultry at the end of 2015 was 5586.2 thousand heads and, compared to the same period in 2014, increased by 166.2 thousand head, or 3.1%, and compared to 2011 – by 771 thousand goals, or 16 percent.

At the same time, the number of pigs in comparison with 2014 decreased by 0.5 thousand head, and in comparison with 2011 – by 8.9 thousand heads.

The analysis of the corresponding dynamic series of Table 1 shows that the optimal function for describing the dependence of the factor is the logarithmic model of pair correlation:

$$y = a \ln(x) + b$$  \hspace{1cm} (5)

Taking into account the coefficients of the regression equation for the pair correlation, we obtain:

$$y = 1015 \ln(x) + 11789$$  \hspace{1cm} (6)

Calculated Values:

- For 2011: $y_{c(2011)} = 11789$ (thousand heads), $y_{c(2012)} = 12492.54439$ (thousand heads), $y_{c(2013)} = 12904.09147$ (thousand heads), $y_{c(2014)} = 13196.08878$ (thousand heads), $y_{c(2015)} = 13422.57948$ (thousand heads).

The approximation error $\varepsilon$ was 0.602%. The index of determination $R^2$ and the $F$-criterion Fisher in this case $R^2 = 0.9726$ and $F = 106.49$.

Forecast Values:

- For 2016: $y_{p(2016)} = 13607/64$ (thousand heads), $y_{p(2017)} = 13764.1$ (thousand heads), $y_{p(2018)} = 13899.63$ (thousand heads), $y_{p(2019)} = 14019.18$ (thousand heads), $y_{p(2020)} = 14126.12$ (thousand heads).

From here it is clear that in 2020, the number of livestock and poultry will be increased by 1.18 times in comparison with 2011. For the forecasted years, the growth rates correspondingly are: 101.38%, 101.15%, 100.98%, 100.86%, 100.76%.

The confidence intervals of the predicted indicator are shown in Table 4.
4. Forecasting the volume of gross output of agriculture, forestry and fishery products \((y, \text{ million soms})\) depending on the factors: the number of operating economic entities in agriculture, forestry and fisheries \((x^1)\); Sown area \((x^2)\); Livestock and poultry \((x^3)\).

The volume of gross output of agriculture, forestry and fishery products in 2015 as a whole in the republic was 196936.3 million soms, which is 6.2 percent more than in the previous year.

At the same time, the share of the gross added value of agricultural, forestry and fishery products in 2015 in the gross domestic product of the republic was 14.1 percent, which is 0.6 percentage points less than in 2014 and by 3.9 percentage points than in 2011.

The dynamics of the volume of gross output of agricultural output is represented in the form of linear multiple regression

\[
y = a_0 + a_1 x_1 + a_2 x_2 + a_3 x_3 \tag{7}
\]

Applying the method of least squares, after some transformations with \(a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3\) we obtain a system of equations of the form:

\[
\begin{align*}
1374399.4a_1 + 1172.48a_2 + 12760.44a_3 &= 176190.5 \\
374399.4a_0 + 1.40589 \times 10^{11}a_1 + 439163717.6a_2 + 4789271349a_3 &= 66297929889 \\
1172.48a_0 + 439163717.6a_1 + 1374805.908a_2 + 14966970.78a_3 &= 206754741 \\
12760.44a_0 + 4789271349a_1 + 14966970.78a_2 + 163171045.9a_3 &= 2258386516 \\
\end{align*}
\]

Solving this system, we determine that
\[
a_0 = -534925.4852, \quad a_1 = -15705, \quad a_2 = 241.4176, \quad a_3 = 79.6261.
\]

Then the linear multiple regression equation takes the form:

\[
y = -534925.4852x_1 - 15705x_2 + 241.4176x_2 + 79.6261x_3 \tag{8}
\]

Substituting for their \(x_1, x_2, x_3\) their calculated values, we define the following calculated values:

\[
\begin{align*}
y_{c(2011)} &= 146621.3183 (\text{million soms}), \quad y_{c(2012)} = 168396.9219 (\text{million soms}), \quad y_{c(2013)} = 180721.9441 (\text{million soms}), \quad y_{c(2014)} = 189434.2922 (\text{million soms}), \quad y_{c(2015)} = 196262.0317 (\text{million soms}).
\end{align*}
\]

The approximation error \(\varepsilon\) was 2.23%. Since the error is less than 10%, equation (5) can be used as a regression equation. \(R^2 = 0.997\).

Based on equation (8), we can determine the predicted values:

\[
\begin{align*}
y_{p(2016)} &= 201944.0482 (\text{million soms}), \quad y_{p(2017)} = 206861.6672 (\text{million soms}), \quad y_{p(2018)} = 211236.1733 (\text{million soms}), \quad y_{p(2019)} = 215206.7964 (\text{million soms}), \quad y_{p(2020)} = 218866.5008 (\text{million soms}).
\end{align*}
\]

From this, it is clear that in 2020 the gross output of agriculture, forestry and fishery products may increase by 1.46 times in comparison with 2011. For the projected years, the growth rates are respectively: 74%, 81%, 81%, 91%, 90%.
Taking into account the approximation error, it is possible to determine the confidence intervals of the predicted indicator, and this is represented in Table 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>The gross output of agriculture, forestry and fishery</th>
<th>Confidence Intervals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>201944</td>
<td>206449.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>206861.7</td>
<td>211476.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>211236.2</td>
<td>215948.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>215206.8</td>
<td>220008.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>218866.5</td>
<td>223749.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, the effective indicator, the volume of gross output of agriculture, forestry and fishery products for the period 2016–2020 can be changed in such intervals.

Economic transformations significantly changed the situation in the agrarian sector of the national economy.

Among the main problems of the reproduction process in agriculture include its insufficient material and technical support and low efficiency of harvesting and use of consumed resources. Existing forms and methods of state support of the agro-industrial complex at the federal and regional levels allow to some extent to increase its provision with agricultural machinery, spare parts, fuel and energy resources, mineral fertilizers and plant protection products, and market mechanisms for the functioning of agricultural enterprises require increasing the economic efficiency of their process harvesting and consumption.

At the same time, there are own reserves to increase the resource availability of agricultural production and the economic efficiency of using limited material and technical resources on the basis of applying a logistical approach to planning, optimizing and predicting the reproduction process in agriculture, including its procurement and production stages.

Management is of great importance in improving economic growth. The development of scenarios for the possible development of agriculture and production should be based on scientifically based forecasting in this area. Obviously, in modern economic conditions, forecasting plays an important role in improving agrarian relations, managing them for the development of the agro-industrial complex and agriculture.

It is necessary to focus on the sectoral application of forecasting results. Here, the forecasted development should be used to establish the prospects for the development of agriculture in the regional formations of the republic, as well as when planning the production of agricultural products, raw materials and food, as well as organizing effective agricultural production.

References


REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Kadyrov Shukhrat Gapirovich
Head of the Educational Computer Laboratory
Russian State Social University
Karasuyskaya str., 161
723506 Osh, Kyrgyz Republic
e-mail: shuhrat.ka@gmail.com
Loredana Maria Simionov,
Researcher, PhD at economic and international business, Universitatea Alexandru Ioan Cuza din Iaşi, Romania.
E-mail: loredana.simionov@uaic.ro
ORCID ID: orcid.org/0000-0002-7966-0911

UDC 33; 32
DOI 10.17922/2412-5466-2017-3-1-25-30

Analysing the Dynamics of Eu-Russia Dialogue — Threat Perceptions and Divergent Actorness

Receiving date: 24.01.2017
Preprint date: 24.02.2017
Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: within the current geopolitical context at the EU’s eastern borders, the cooperation between Russia and the EU is more volatile than ever. Although their interdependence has become a strategic stake, not only for their internal development, but also for defining their external relations, the prospects for cooperation between Russia and the European Union currently remain limited as the potential for solid cooperation is directly proportional to the challenges and difficulties that the EU and Russia must face. The current paper assumes that when the EU-Russia relations are in question, political disputes or tensions always matter more than economic cooperation. In order to validate this assumption, the paper proposes to analyse dynamics of EU-Russia dialogue by paying specific attention to their divergent actorness, revolving around threat perceptions.

Key words: EU, Russia, dialogue, actorness, power.
JEL classification: F63, F69.

Introduction
The present tensions and defective dialogue between the EU and Russia show a resurrection of Cold War animosities and ignites once more the perpetual Russia versus the West debate. It started with an oust in Kiev, continued with a civil war in the Ukraine and has culminated with a media and ideological conflict world-wide which is often estimated to have reached the scale of the Cold War. Moreover, the current situation in the EU’s Eastern Neighbourhood represents a statement of the fragile security and stability of the European continent as a whole. It has become clear that the crisis is over much more than Ukraine, as it highlights the necessity of a “radical rethink of Europe’s security mechanisms, as the placeholder post-Cold War order Europe and Russia inherited urgently needs replacing” [13].

Although they are interdependent economically, the tensions regarding their common neighbourhood are a living proof that increased trade and investment between the two spaces are not enough to strengthen partnership and cooperation. Moreover, when it comes to the European Union and Russia, divergent values and different political paradigms imprint more often their relations and not the need of economic cooperation.

The particular relevance of the proposed research topic emerges from the need to understand the complex dialogue between the EU and Russia, in order to identify potential solutions for the security and welfare of the entire European continent, thus for enhancing and developing regional cooperation and integration between the European Union and Russia.

The current research is based on the hypothesis that the defective dialogue between the European Union and Russia is mainly due divergent actorness which leads to mutual misperceptions, not due to economic or territorial stakes. Specifically, the main aim of the
current proposal is to analyse the dynamics of EU-Russia dialogue in order to grasp the divergences in actorness, revolving around power typology in both spaces.

**EU – Russia divergent actorness**

Perceived mainly as an ideological division based on Cold War animosities, since the Ukrainian crisis, the Russia – West analyses and debates have grown in volume and complexity. Not only EU-Russia actorness, paradigms and perceptions of each other are divergent, the debate in literature and media is split, complex and has many variables, since the crises in Ukraine has started. Nevertheless, there are mainly two core directions: on the one hand, there are those who perceive Russia’s foreign policy and actions towards Ukraine wrong, irrational and impulsive (Sestanovich, 2015; McFaul, 2015; Popescu, 2014), as well as those who describe them as natural, predictable and justifiable (Mearsheimer, 2015; Titov, 2015; Tsiganov, 2015). The following section of the paper will focus on highlighting the main dichotomic characteristics of EU and Russia actorness – EU’s normative agenda versus Russia’s sovereign democracy model.

2.1. *EU’s normative agenda contradicting Russia’s most-valued sovereignty*

It is generally accepted in the literature that, in all its external relations, the EU is trying to promote its normative [5–6; 11–12], through international cooperation, solidarity, rule of law in international relations, environmental responsibility and global dissemination of equality, justice and tolerance. Such objectives transcend narrow national interests (possession) and are shared on a global scale, known as what Alfred Wolfers called „milieu goals“. These specific goals represent the basis for EU’s actions on the world stage (Smith, 2005, p. 3). Thus, the ultimate goal of European agenda is to export norms, values and patterns of European governance beyond its borders. Russia is no exception as often, EU dialogue and statements concerning Russia have a normative valence. However, specific narrow objectives often arise and interfere (contradict) EU’s normative agenda, especially those related to energy security and accessing Russia’s markets [1].

This dichotomy between the declared normative agenda of the union and its contradictory actions vis-a-vis Russia has been enhanced especially after 2004, when EU entered Russia’s sphere of influence and Putin began his second term of presidency. After this year, the European Union has acted mainly in pursuing its energy interests and supported and facilitated Russia’s accession to the WTO in order to make the federation a more credible and economically attractive partner. In this regard, the normative objectives have become marginal. The most visible example of neglecting the normative ag was the EU’s stance on the conflict in Chechnya when Russia refused any international intervention and EU agreed, treating Russia as a partner, despite the normative difference between the two actors [14].
Institutionalising dialogue with Russia through Partnership and Cooperation Agreement has not brought the desired results. Not only that EU policies have failed to induce Russia’s compliance with the model of western democracy, human rights and promoting the resolution of frozen conflicts, but more so, its focus on European norms and principles lead to an unexpected boomerang effect: Russia reaffirmed its own model based on nationalism and cultural traits, insisting on the federation’s right to have a different interpretation of democracy (the term “sovereign democracy” introduced by Russian politician Vladislav Surkov) [7].

To sum it up, although the union declares a set of “milieu objectives” in its relations with Russia, they are not followed consistently, while the so-called possession objectives, related to energy and access to Russian markets, often prevail (Figure 1) [15]. Considering the above, the EU actoriness shows that despite its normative nature, in its relations with Russia, the Union sometimes promotes a realpolitik type of policy.

2.2. Russia’s sovereign democracy

Ever since Putin’s first term, geopolitical realism prevailed in Russia’s foreign policy thinking. Most attention was paid to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence, while the most important principle of international law is considered the one of non-intervention. Geopolitical realism leads to a tendency to perceive international relations in zero sum terms [4]. This means that any enhancement of EU influence is perceived by Russia as an attempt to undermine Russian influence. Considering the sensitivity Russia shows regarding its sphere of influence (or one considered as such) is often more accurate to speak of strategic rivalry or competition than strategic partnership when discussing their common neighbourhood [9].

Moreover, Russia is a multinational federation, and, although there is a binding treaty between the federal centre and the regional units, many units have signed separate treaties with the central government in the 1990-ies, delegating political and economic power to regional governments. This resulted in a very asymmetrical federation and a weak central government, especially between 1993 and 2000 [10]. In this context, Putin believes that if the power of the central government will not return, Russia will disintegrate as it happened with the Soviet Union two decades ago.

Promoting democratic values and the rule of law, two very prominent aspects of EU policy towards Russia, induce some hostility of Russia and is therefore a major impediment to deepening the dialogue promoted by the two actors. Based on realistic thinking, Russia perceives the imposition of values and norms by EU policy as a highly intrusive political discourse and subsequently insists on defining Russia as “equal among equals” [4].

Russian politicians often argue that the common European Union values should reflect Russian traditions. The term “sovereign democracy” proposed and promoted by the politician Vladislav Surkov (2006), seems to embody this conviction that the Russians should define their own interpretation of democracy and should avoid adopting all the values exported by the West. Thus, in his view Surkov, sovereign democracy represents a different model of democracy, opposed to the one proposed and practiced in the EU as “it embodies nostalgia for the old European nation-state and a European order organised around the balance of power and non-interference in the internal affairs of other countries” [2].

Unlike the EU, which is perceived as a “post-modern”, “institutional” and “normative” power, Russia is oriented towards the great powers politics of the nineteenth century. Kremlin does not understand why it needs the European Union to develop relations with the European states [8].

Russia sought to deal with EU Member States bilaterally regarding both offers and disputes, thus exerting some pressure on EU solidarity. Despite EU perceptions, this approach is not part of a plan to dismantle EU principle of “divide et impera”. It is, after all, “more natural for Moscow to deal with EU Member States individually, as this is how it sees international politics-as a series of great powers “têtes-to-têtes” meetings [3].
Within this context, from a realist perspective, Russia perceives international actors as nation-states, thus having interstate relations as the main channels of interaction. In this regard, Russia prefers bilateral relations with individual Member States since such approach falls within its realist logic (Table 1).

### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>European Union</th>
<th>Russian Federation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Democracy, rule of law and human rights</td>
<td>Sovereign democracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International actor</td>
<td>Normative (regional groups, international organisations, supranational organisms)</td>
<td>Realist (Nation-states)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction channels</td>
<td>Multiple channels</td>
<td>Interstate relations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: Author’s representation.*

Overall, the actorness analysis of Russia and the European Union highlights the major differences between the two actors, both in terms of promoted values promoted and in the means of interaction with other international actors.

**Defective dialogue: misperceptions, heterogeneity and divergent paradigms**

EU’s approach towards Russia falls within its own normative agenda, which is often applied mechanically. More so, instead of building a stronger dialogue with Russia, and of comprehending the federation’s concerns and needs, the bureaucratic Brussels simply prefers to impose their norms and standards, without considering the real capacity of Russia’s economic and social to comply with them. In this framework, many Russian politicians and experts perceive negatively EU’s role of an international “normative power”. Thus, Russia prefers to deal directly with the nation-states that have concrete interests, instead of the EU at regional level. From this point of view, the Russian criticism towards EU’s normative ambitions is similar in some respects to that of British Euroscepticism [8], thus criticising the economic and political effects of the integration process, such as the sovereign debt crisis, the democratic deficit or loss of national sovereignty.

When it comes to the concept of power, conventionally, both economically and demographically, the EU has more power than Russia. However, the lack of European unity makes Russia to be a more credible actor in terms of power of influencing the expected outcomes. Therefore, Russia behaves as a real global power, while the European Union is still doubting its own identity.

The lack of European unity should not be the only explanation for EU’s inability to influence the Russia. It is possible that, even if the EU would be homogenous and could speak with one voice, they wouldn’t be able to choose the best strategy or the means to implement it properly in order to achieve its objectives vis-a-vis Russia, mainly because of differences in perceptions and values. EU capabilities do not consist of military or economic power, even if the union has those resources. Thus, EU prefers persuasion, exporting norms and acting as an example for others to follow: such tools are often associated with the identity of EU as a normative power, in contrast to Russia’s perceptions and power politics (Table 2).

### Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power typology</th>
<th>European Union</th>
<th>Russian Federation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preferred means</td>
<td>Normative, conditionality</td>
<td>Constraint, Sanctions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exerting influence</td>
<td>Economic power</td>
<td>Military power</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: Author’s representation.*
On the one hand, the European Union, through all its approaches seeks cooperation, not competition when it comes to Russia. However, the tensions that often arise between them show the difficulties they both meet in reaching common ground. On the other hand, even if Russia is perceived as an integral part of the European civilisation, its paradigm affiliation, and mainly to the realistic concept of power and the zero-sum thinking, makes it highly competitive, especially when it comes down to its former/current sphere of influence.

Upon dwelling on power terms, the first question that arises is: WHO HOLDS THE ADVANTAGE IN THE NEGOTIATION? First, from the economic standpoint, the European Union, backed by the US, holds the advantage. Russia’s latest actions certainly came at high prices. Thus, the existing trade, investment and financial flows between Russia and the EU are being increasingly affected after the annexation of Crimea. The imposed sanctions are a form of expressing EU’s economic power. Nevertheless, this upper hand that EU has shown is volatile; the intense interdependence between the two actors make it extremely difficult for the EU to hold these sanctions for long, as the union itself suffers financial losses. From a political standpoint, until now, Russia has the advantage. Conflicts from the eastern border of the Union are a living proof that the EU has failed to influence Russia to follow the same outcomes, especially in their common neighbourhood. In this context, the EU has failed to export its normative agenda, and consequently has failed to become a role model that Russia would want to follow. In other words, the EU fails to influence Russia, although it has higher power capabilities in conventional terms.

Conclusions

Although they have different paradigms regarding the concept of power, the geopolitical relations of the EU and Russia cannot be defined as a simple power struggle. Their relationship is much more complex, taking into account the major differences of values and norms, and how they perceive each other.

Apart from the Ukraine crisis, there are several additional reasons and causes of the current tensions, misconceptions and misunderstandings between Russia and the EU. At first glance, considering the great differences between these two powers in all aspects: economic, political, military, ideological, historical and the contexts in which they were formed and developed, mentality, business or territory, it is not difficult to understand why both actors find it particularly difficult to understand each other. The European Union and the Russian Federation are two global players which are located at two opposite poles: the EU is strong economically weak military and democratic/liberal principles (western), while Russia is weaker in economic terms (possible Dutch disease contamination, given its status as exporter of energy), stronger military and does not believe in the universality of Western values (proposing its own system and matrix of values).

References


REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Loredana Maria Simionov
Researcher, PhD at Economic and International Business
Universitatea Alexandru Ioan Cuza din Iaşi
Bulevardul Carol I, Nr.11
700506 Iaşi, România
e-mail: loredana.simionov@uaic.ro
State Audit As a Form of Financial Control Budgetary Funds

Receiving date: 24.01.2017
Preprint date: 24.02.2017
Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: the article considers the system of state financial control and audit in the Russian Federation, provides an overview of the legislation and the requirements of internal control (audit), goals, objectives, principles, types of state audit, performance audit as a form of state financial control.

Key words: state audit, internal financial control and supervision, performance audit, management, budgetary expenditure, budgetary results.

JEL classification: H61, H83, M42.

The urgency of the topic is demonstrated by the transition of the budget process to the principles of the effectiveness of the use of budgetary funds and requires the creation of adequate mechanisms of state financial control that allow determining the degree of achievement of the planned socio-economic results. Such mechanisms contain an audit of the effectiveness of the use of budgetary funds, widely used in the state financial control of foreign countries. World experience shows that state audit has a significant impact on the quality of adoption and execution by executive bodies of decisions in the field of public financial management, and also enhances accountability, transparency and accountability of their activities.

In order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the budget legislation of the Russian Federation and other regulatory legal acts, various forms of financial control are being implemented in public sector organizations.

In the Russian Federation, two systems of financial control and audit are developing. The first system of internal state (municipal) financial control is to exercise supervision over compliance with the legislation in the financial and budgetary sphere with the application of administrative responsibility and coercive measures. This control is carried out by specialized financial control bodies, whose activities are coordinated by the government or financial authority. The second system of internal financial control and audit in government bodies and state (municipal) institutions, which complements the first. Its functioning is primarily aimed at preventing violations in the financial and budgetary sphere [1].

The review of Russian legislation allows us to distinguish four types of internal control (audit).
The first type of control is the control of the founder regarding budgetary (autonomous) institutions. This type of control is provided for by Federal Law No. 7-FL of January 12, 1996 “On Non-Profit Organizations” and Federal Law No. 174-FL of November 3, 2006 “On Autonomous Institutions” [9]. There are no normative and legal documents regulating the control of the founders in detail. Despite the absence of government documents, the founder has the right to develop his own Internal regulations that determine the procedure for monitoring [10].

The second type of control is departmental control over procurement in accordance with Federal Law No. 44-FL of April 5, 2013 “On the contract system in the procurement of goods, works and services for the provision of state and municipal needs” (hereinafter – FL No. 44-FL). The chief administrator of budgetary funds should organize departmental control over procurement for his subordinate customers, and this control concerns compliance with all procurement procedures, from planning to execution of contracts. Rules for the implementation of departmental control in the procurement sector to meet federal needs approved by the RF Government Resolution No. 89 of February 10, 2014 “On Approval of the Rules for the Implementation of Departmental Control in the Sphere of Procurement for Ensuring Federal Needs”. At the federal level, each agency approves its own rules for the implementation of departmental control in this area [6].

The control of the founders and departmental control in the procurement sphere are external to the subordinate institutions in terms of compliance with the relevant procedures related to the execution of state (municipal) assignments or procurement procedures. These types of control overlap with internal state (municipal) control exercised by the financial supervision authorities under Art. 269.2 of the RF Budget Code [4]. Over time, the relevant types of departmental control may be reoriented to avoid duplication in various control systems.

The third type of internal control (audit) is internal financial control and internal financial audit in the system of the chief administrator of budgetary funds. This type of control (audit) is mainly aimed at preventing violations. At the same time, internal financial control is aimed at compliance with internal standards and procedures, and internal financial audit is carried out not only to confirm the legality or illegality of financial and business operations, but also to assess the reliability of internal financial control and make recommendations to improve its effectiveness, and Confirmation of the reliability of budgetary reporting and, accordingly, the formation of proposals to improve the efficiency of spending budget funds [4].

The fourth type of control-internal control in the institutions themselves, which is carried out in accordance with Part 1 of Art. 19 of the Federal Law of 06.12.2011 No. 402-FL “On Accounting” and Art. 101 of the Federal Law of 05.04.2013 No. 44-FL [12].

In accordance with the Order of the Ministry of Finance of Russia of September 21, 2015 No. 143n “On approval of the Regulation on the implementation by the Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation of internal financial audit”, the task of internal audit is to assess the quality of internal control and determine further actions within the organization of internal control in order to prevent violations in the future. In addition, an important function is related to the preparation of recommendations and proposals for improving the efficiency of using budget funds. The strategic task in the near future to develop approaches to the organization and conduct of audit of the effectiveness of the use of budgetary funds [18].

Audit is carried out on the basis of functional independence, that is, authorized officials who conduct internal financial audit should not take part in the implementation of auditable internal budgetary procedures [19].

The objectives of the internal financial audit carried out by the subject of the audit are:

A) assessment of the reliability of internal financial control exercised by the objects of the audit, and preparation of recommendations for improving its effectiveness;
B) confirmation of the reliability of the budgetary reporting of the objects of audit and compliance with the procedure for keeping budget accounting of the methodology and budget accounting standards established by the Ministry;

C) preparation of proposals for improving the economy and effectiveness of the use of federal budget funds by audit facilities.

Internal financial audit should be strictly planned – it is necessary to approve an internal financial audit plan, within which to determine the topics of audits (audited questions, verification objectives). The plan must necessarily provide for an audit of internal control when exercising the powers to administer revenue, in all areas of expenditure, budgetary investments, intergovernmental transfers, etc. During audits, in particular, such issues as: the state of internal financial control, the organization of budgetary accounting, the use of information systems within various internal budgetary procedures should be checked.

To assess the reliability of internal financial control, a sample of primary business transactions can be sampled. For testing purposes, 1 to 5% of primary operations can be selected. If there are no violations, then this circumstance can be considered as one of the proofs that the internal control works well. If violations are already in this small sample, there are grounds for a conclusion about improper organization of internal control.

A separate audit function is confirmation of the reliability of budgetary reporting. It is necessary to solve this task in two stages. At the first stage, it is necessary to study how the reception of budgetary reporting in the system of the chief administrator of budgetary funds is organized, whether current accountability checks are being carried out and how qualitatively they are being made. At the second stage, a more detailed study of the most risky objects of control is possible, including issues related to the consolidation of the budgetary reporting, the use of the automation system in the framework of reporting and accounting. This is enough to assess the reliability of the reporting and does not require a continuous check [18].

Internal financial audit is carried out through scheduled and unscheduled audits.

Scheduled inspections based on the annual internal financial audit plan approved by the Minister of Finance of the Russian Federation (hereinafter – the Plan), as well as unscheduled inspections.

Audits, depending on their nature, volume, as well as the complexity and specificity of the activities of the audit objects are conducted:

• an official of the subject of the audit (hereinafter – the auditor);
• a group of officials of the subject of the audit who have the necessary professional knowledge and skills (hereinafter referred to as the audit team), under the supervision of the official of the entity appointed by the Ministry’s order to conduct an audit of the audit officer (head of the audit team).

Officials of the subject of the audit who are subject to audit, organized and performed internal budgetary procedures are not allowed to conduct audits.

The head of the audit team (auditor) during the audit has the right:

– request and receive on the basis of a motivated request (hereinafter – request) documents, materials and information necessary for conducting an audit, including information on the organization and the results of internal financial control by the objects of the audit;
– to visit premises and territories that are occupied by audit facilities in respect of which an audit is carried out;
– involve independent experts.

The request is sent to the audit object on the interdepartmental electronic document management system (MED) or handed to the head (the person authorized by him) of the audited object prior to the audit, or during the audit as necessary, clarification of issues related to the audit topic, but no later than 3 workers Days before the end of the audit.
The objects of audit of requests shall be executed no later than the end of the audit period at the audit site. The documents, materials and information necessary for conducting the audit are presented in the original or copies certified by the audit objects within the time specified in the request. If the deadline for submission is not specified in the request, documents, materials and information are submitted within three working days from the date of receipt of the request to the audit object.

On the facts of failure to submit or untimely submission of information, documents and materials requested by the auditee, the head of the audit team (inspector) shall draw up an act. The response to the request can be sent by the object of the audit in electronic or written form, with the necessary originals or copies of documents certified by the object of the audit.

Independent experts, if necessary to participate in the audit, are involved by the subject of the audit in agreement with the Minister of Finance of the Russian Federation.

Audit checks are subdivided:
- at the office, which are conducted at the location of the subject of the audit on the basis of information and materials submitted on his request;
- for exit, which are held at the location of the objects of audit;
- for combined, which are conducted both at the location of the subject of the audit, and at the location of the object of the audit [18].

Audits are conducted on the basis of an audit program that is approved by the head of the subject of the audit no later than 15 working days before the audit begins.

The audit program should contain: the theme of the audit; The name of the object(s) of the audit; The term of the audit; List of issues to be studied during the audit.

The audit is appointed by the order of the Ministry, in which the name of the audit object (objects) is indicated, the type of audit (office, exit, combined), the period to be audited, the basis for the audit, the composition of the audit team (auditor), the period for conducting the audit, On the results of the audit.

In the course of the audit, a study is conducted:
A) the implementation of internal financial control by the object of the audit;
B) the legality of the audit of internal budget procedures and the effectiveness of the use of federal budget funds under Chapter 092 “The Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation”; C) maintaining the accounting policy adopted by the object of the audit, including its compliance with changes in the field of budgetary accounting;
D) the use of automated information systems by the object of audit when implementing internal budgetary procedures;
E) issues of budgetary accounting, including issues on which a decision is being made based on the professional opinion of the person responsible for maintaining budget accounting;
F) empowerment of users to access databases, input and output information from automated information systems that support the exercise of budgetary authority;
G) the formation of financial and primary accounting documents, as well as granting rights to access to records in the fiscal accounting registers;
H) budgetary reporting of objects of audit under chapter 092 “Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation”.

The audit is carried out by:
A) inspection, which is the study of records and documents related to the implementation of internal budget procedures and (or) tangible assets;
B) observation, which is a systematic study of the actions of officials and employees of the audit facility performed by them during the execution of operations of the internal budget procedure;
C) a request that is an appeal to knowledgeable persons within or outside the object of audit in order to obtain the information necessary for conducting an audit;
D) confirmation, which is a response to a request for information contained in the fiscal accounting registers;
E) recalculation, which is a verification of the accuracy of the arithmetic calculations performed by the object of the audit, or an independent calculation by the employee of the internal financial audit unit;
F) analytical procedures, which are an analysis of relationships and patterns based on information on the implementation of internal budgetary procedures, as well as the study of the relationship of these relationships and patterns with the information received in order to identify deviations from it and (or) incorrectly reflected in budget accounting operations and their Reasons and shortcomings in the implementation of other internal budgetary procedures.

Conclusions and proposals made on the basis of the results of the audit should be based on sufficient factual data and reliable information confirming violations and shortcomings identified during the audit.

During the audit, working documents are formed, that is, documents and other materials prepared or received in connection with the preparation and conduct of an audit that includes:
A) documents reflecting the preparation of the audit, including its program;
B) information on the nature, timing, volume of the audit and the results of its implementation;
C) information on the performance of internal financial control in respect of transactions related to the subject matter of the audit;
D) a list of contracts, agreements, protocols, primary accounting documentation, budget accounting documents and budget reporting of audit objects subject to examination during the audit;
E) written statements and explanations received from officials and other employees of the audit objects;
F) copies of appeals sent to the state financial control authorities, experts and (or) third parties during the audit, and information received from them;
G) copies of financial and business documents of the audit object that confirm the violations detected;
H) an audit report.

The audit team during the audit is obliged:
A) comply with the requirements of regulatory legal acts in the established field of activity;
B) conduct audits in accordance with the audit program;
C) formulating conclusions on the results of the audit, based on the provisions of regulatory legal acts in the established field of activity;
D) to acquaint the head (the person authorized by him) of the audit object with the audit program, as well as with the results of the audits (acts and conclusions).

The results of the audit are documented by an audit report. Formation, direction and timing of examination of the audit certificate are carried out in accordance with the procedure provided by the Regulation [18].

Performance audit is a form of state financial control that provides an assessment of the efficiency of the work performing state functions and using controlled objects using public resources and developing proposals to increase the efficiency of their activities.

Performance audit in the broadest sense is carried out by the state financial control authorities as a set of measures to check the state authorities to assess the effectiveness, efficiency and profitability of management activities, the impact of this activity on various socio-economic relations, as well as to develop recommendations for further improving the performance of these bodies.

Two main audit segments can be distinguished: a general assessment of the activities of government bodies and an assessment of the effectiveness of the use of public (budget) financial resources.
As part of the implementation of the functions of financial control of federal budget funds, the Accounts Chamber of the Russian Federation conducts external state audit (control) based on the principles of legality, efficiency, objectivity, independence, openness and transparency. In the medium term, the following activities are planned:

- improvement of methods for auditing the effectiveness of the use of federal budget funds in the field of science and innovation, including the development of indicators and indicators necessary for systematic monitoring of the performance of government authorities in the field of scientific and innovative development;
- assistance in implementation of modern standards of internal financial audit and audit of the effectiveness of scientific activity in public sector organizations of science and public-private partnership structures in the field of research and development, and improvement of internal control systems [22].

Another area of activity is the participation of the Accounts Chamber in the work aimed at improving the efficiency of public administration in the Russian Federation. The Accounting Chamber should build a monitoring system that will ensure a continuous process of monitoring actions for the implementation of activities resulting from decrees and individual orders of the President of the Russian Federation relating to the problems of using federal and federal property, as well as the management of state and municipal finances [22].

The standard of external state audit (control) GAA 104 “Performance audit” is intended for methodological support of the implementation of the powers of the Accounts Chamber of the Russian Federation to conduct performance audit in accordance with Federal Law No. 41-FL of April 5, 2013 “On the Accounts Chamber of the Russian Federation” and Budget Code of the Russian Federation [8].

The standard is prepared taking into account the international standards of INTOSAI for the supreme audit bodies ISSAI 100 “Fundamental principles of public sector audit”, ISSAI 300 “Fundamental principles of performance audit”, ISSAI 3000 “Guidelines for performance audit”, ISSAI 3100 “Guidelines for conducting performance audits – the main Principles”.

Performance audit is a type of external state audit (control) and is used to determine the effectiveness of the use of federal and other resources received by the audit (control) objects to achieve the planned goals, to meet the set tasks of the social and economic development of the Russian Federation and to fulfill the functions assigned to the Accounts Chamber [21].

The audit of effectiveness is carried out in the form of a subsequent audit (control) through the implementation of control measures, the purpose of which is to determine or assess the effectiveness of the use of federal and other resources.

The main objectives of performance audit are:
- identifying or assessing the effectiveness of using federal and other resources;
- Increasing the efficiency of the use of federal and other resources on the basis of the effectiveness of the recommendations prepared according to the results of the audit and their implementation in the activity of the objects of audit (control);
- informing the users of information on the results of the effectiveness audit on the extent to which the results of using federal and other resources ensure the satisfaction of social needs, and also to what extent the goals and social and economic development objectives of the Russian Federation are being achieved [21].

The subject of efficiency audit is the use of federal (federal budget funds, budget funds of state extra-budgetary funds of the Russian Federation, federal property) and other (budgetary funds of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local budgets-recipients of interbudgetary transfers from the federal budget, budget funds of territorial state extra-budgetary funds in terms of funds, Transferred from the Federal Fund of Mandatory Medical Insurance, funds received by government agencies from income-generating activities, and other) resources [21].
At present, considerable experience in performance audit is accumulated, which is carried out simultaneously with the financial audit, as they are interrelated and allows to reduce costs, despite certain differences and goals of these types of control work. Unlike the audit of financial statements, performance audit has a broader subject and is more accessible for evaluation and interpretation [3].

The current stage in the development of the Russian state is characterized by the establishment of large-scale national socio-economic tasks, the solution of which must be carried out on the basis of qualitative transformations and increasing the efficiency of the state’s activity in various spheres of the economy. This is aimed at the ongoing administrative and budgetary reforms, which are designed to ensure the effectiveness of the public administration system and the transition from managing budget expenditures to managing results.

References
1. Actual issues of organization and implementation of internal financial control and audit (interview with S.S. Bychkov, Deputy Director of the Department of Budget Methodology of the Ministry of Finance of Russia).
11. Federal Law of April 5, 2013 No. 44-FL “On the contract system in the procurement of goods, works, services to ensure state and municipal needs”.
16. Makhonina I.N., Makhonin R.V. New priorities for the development of the financial and control system of the social and economic sphere of the state: the economic and legal aspect // Tomsk State University Journal. 2013. No. 4 (120)
18. Order of the Ministry of Finance of Russia on September 21, 2015 No. 143n “On approval of the Regulation on the implementation by the Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation of internal financial audit”.

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Loseva Natalya Anatoliyevna
Doctor of Economic Sciences,
Associate Professor, Vice President for Educational-Methodical and Scientific-Research Work
Sergiev Posad Humanitarian Institute
Moscow highway, 12
141304 Sergiev Posad, Russian Federation
e-mail: los.nat@mail.ru

Zabolotina Anastasiya Valeriyevna
Postgraduate Student
Sergiev Posad Humanitarian Institute
Moscow highway, 12
141304 Sergiev Posad, Russian Federation
e-mail: zabolotina1991@mail.ru
The Essential and Forms of the Approaches to Control the Documents Execution

Receiving date: 26.01.2017  Preprint date: 24.02.2017  Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: this article covers the basics of controlling the execution of documents. No one organization can not do without documents. Execution of documents in need of timely and quality control. If control weakens, then the responsibility for the execution of orders decreases. This is due to the fact that the discipline is not performing to standard. It is therefore necessary that all documents that require management decision or performing any act, as well as the preparation of the response letter or other document must be kept under control.

Key words: control, execution of documents, performance discipline.

JEL classification: M10, M29.

In the modern world it is impossible to imagine an organization that does not use in their work documents. Each document is a source of information, which is needed for making management decisions. In this important and timely quality control of the execution of the document.

Documents execution control – a set of actions to ensure timely execution of documents [17]. On the basis of GOST R ISO 15489-1-2007 that the motion and execution of documents need to be monitored to ensure retrieval of documents, to prevent their loss, as well as the detection of cases of non-mandatory actions [19]. This standard regulates the document management processes of government, commercial and public organizations, is intended for internal or external use. The provisions of this standard are the recommendations for the creation of a document management system, incorporating into it the documents and ensure compliance with the documents specified in the standard specifications.

You can select the control substance and control over deadlines. At its core, this control – an assessment of how well, well, a complete solution of the question, or to run errands. This control is essentially at its core – an assessment of the accuracy, completeness performance of the assignment. It carries out the head unit or the authorized person.

In a large organization this control provides service of document management (DOW). If the organization is small, these functions can perform secretary. Sometimes documents execution control is assigned to the employee who is not in a state of pre-school services. Employees exercising control over the execution of documents have the following basic tasks:
- track progress and record the actual execution of documents;
- compile the information received and make them available to management;
- develop proposals to improve the workflow and strengthening of performance discipline.
Responsibility for timely and correct issues prescribed in the document are the head of the structural unit and the employees who perform the document. The duties, rights and responsibilities of employees who exercise control over execution of documents, should be spelled out in the job description.

The first document execution control, its organizational principles and technology have been identified in the Guidelines EGSD in 1973 also controls the organization claims to be secured in the State system of records management (1988) [12]. The Model Regulations of the internal organization of federal bodies of executive power (2005) secured grounds for termination of the monitoring process of the execution of a document, such as:
- adoption of the relevant act;
- information about the relevant decisions taken by the President of the Russian Federation, as well as the Chairman of the Government or the Deputy Prime Minister;
- resolution, head of the federal executive authority;
- resolution, the deputy head of the federal executive authority [10].

The organization mainly local regulatory act which recorded performance monitoring process documents is the Instruction on office-work organization. It is created on the basis of the methodology recommendations on the development of regulations on records management in the federal bodies of executive power. As a rule, in the section “Control over the execution of documents” section of this Manual the following questions reflect:
- The categories of documents that are subject to mandatory control;
- order setting documents on control;
- control technology;
- standard deadlines;
- acting performers;
- order generalizations derived from monitoring data.

It is essential that records management manual has been carefully worked out in detail and, as from it, of course, depends on the organization of the control of execution of documents, as well as the work of the organization as a whole.

Defining the normative base regulating the control over execution of documents, we can proceed to the consideration of the monitoring process, which can be represented as the following diagram.

![Figure 1. Scheme of the Execution of the Document Control Process](image)

Registered documents that require performance are subject to mandatory control. In the upper right corner of the document is stamped on the control in the form of “C” or the letters of the word “control” [18]. Deadlines must be considered when setting on the control. In the process of monitoring the important role played by the head of a resolution, which prescribed that someone needs to be done and in what time frame. For the artist resolution head equates to order.
Timeframe of the document – the period established by the regulatory legal act, organizational-administrative document or resolution head.

Documents deadlines are typical and individual.

Typical execution time of a document – the period of execution of the document established a regulatory act. Individual execution time of a document – the period of execution of the document, set the administrative documents of the organization or resolution.

All terms are calculated in calendar days. Thus, the internal documents of the period of execution is counted from the date of signing of the document, received external to the organization – from the date of receipt. Treatment of citizens, in accordance with the Federal Law “On the order of consideration of citizens of the Russian Federation”, – the date of their registration [20]. If the last day of the period of execution of a document falls on a non-working day, then you must execute the document the day before the non-working. Execution time can be set in the document. The Head of resolution can supply coincides with the period specified in the text or in the 1–2 days before that date. If the document is not received from the parent organization, and came too late, or you need more time to address the question posed, the period of execution of a document can be extended. This can only make the supervisor who found the time. And this extension must be substantiated [16]. The administrative documents to be specified deadlines for each item solutions.

Control the execution of a document begins at the stage of his to control, and in order not to delay the execution time, it is important to promptly submit the document to the executor. To control service has been assured that the document is timely transferred to the artist; he must sign for its receipt in the log. This script is passed to the executor, and a copy remains in control of the service. When sending an electronic image of a document, the contractor should submit to the control of the service read receipt. This notification will mean that the contractor has received the document. But do not forget that e-mail may fail, and to ensure the preparation of the document, you need to call the executor. If the document has several artists, the script gets the responsible contractor, the rest is sent a copy of the document.

Throughout the period of execution of a document is necessary to carry out the current control, which can be either in writing or orally. [7]. The responsibility for the veracity of the information provided lies with the artist. Preventive controls exist to prevent the expiration of the artist performing in 2–3 days. In this case the contractor there is still time to solve tasks. Documents that contain complex tasks and deadlines with long (several months, six months or more), it is necessary to control the stages [8]. It is necessary to control was intended to help the artist, and not to expose it to the inefficiency. Systematic review should be carried out correctly and efficiently, politely reminding that the execution should be in time, that his timely execution of a document depends on the prosperity of the organization that will executor of its relevance and importance.

Remove the document from the control may or executive who took control, or on his behalf, office service. In the lower left corner of the document is stamped on the implementation of the document and its direction in the case.

You can remove the document from the control only when the issue is resolved on the merits and does not require modifications or additional instructions on the matter. If the matter is not resolved on the merits, the document back for revision. This is not to be removed from the control documents or renew based on the transmission performance to another employee.

All information on the results of control over the execution of documents should be compiled and analyzed. This deals with service of documentary maintenance or the person responsible for the documentation [5]. To analyze the duty units, the following data:

- how many documents are being performed;
- how many documents are executed within the period (%);
• how many documents are not fulfilled on time or performed in excess of the period (%);
• what are the reasons for non-fulfillment or delays in the execution of documents.

The most common causes of default documents are life:
• Overload performers and managers of different levels;
• insufficient time frame for implementation;
• lack of discipline of employees;
• irrational document management system;
• lack of technical means of production and replication of documents and others [11].

Accounting data on the progress and results of the execution of documents takes place in the terms established by the head. All data entered in the certificate of work with documents (Figure 2).

Reference

control of execution of a document in Name of company as of ___ year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>It submitted all documents</th>
<th>Total control is at</th>
<th>Of them</th>
<th>Located on performance</th>
<th>Including</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>done in the beginning of the year</td>
<td>including</td>
<td>located</td>
<td>out of time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2. Help Control the Documents Execution

On this basis, measures are being taken to improve the quality of executive discipline and to improve the performance of process control instruments.

There are two forms of documents execution control: a traditional form, using the logbook documents or registration cards, and automated, using modern computer technology.

Selection of forms of control of execution of documents depends on the organization. If the information flow in the organization of the small (about several hundred per year) will approach the traditional form of control.

The traditional form of control of execution of documents involves the use of a magazine and filing systems of registration, that is, the manual mode. The main goal in any form of registration is the ability to learn quickly – where, from whom, and at what stage of the work is a document, as well as where you can find information on a specific issue.

Registration of documents is a record of the credentials of the document in the prescribed form, fixing the fact of its creation, sending or receiving [17].

For the first time the rules for registration of documents were formulated in the “General Regulations” in 1722. Even then log books served as the reference book “for journals can be found in the registry ought to look,” and, as the registration was carried out for each group of instruments, she helped oversee the execution of [4]. Since that time, every document became affixed incoming and outgoing numbers. At the same time in the register “casual note” were put number and date of receipt of the document and pointed out who and where he was given for execution.

Currently, general information about the registration of incoming and outgoing documents are contained in the Guidelines for the development of records management regulations in the federal bodies of executive power [3].

Today, the magazine also contains all the necessary information about the documents that facilitate the search for documents. However, the active search details are registration number and date. Examples logs are shown in Table 1, 2.
Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date receipts and the index document</th>
<th>Correspondent, date and index incoming document</th>
<th>Brief content</th>
<th>Resolution or who sent document</th>
<th>Mark about execution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date and index document</th>
<th>Correspondent</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>The mark on the execution of document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Depending on the need and can be added to other graphs, e.g.:

- resolution head
- performance and other.

The data in the log graphs are made only in chronological order. It is important not to delay the registration of the document on the stage and give it to the Executive during.

This form of accounting is more reliable, as all documents are transferred to the executor under a list, which means an employee who receives the document shall be responsible for it. However, it has some drawbacks:

- in order to save the document receipt sequence, you must use the same log that when a large number of documents leads to further delay work.
- when magazine registration form cannot do without duplication of information, since this information is not only needed in the office, but also in structural subdivisions, where he re-recorded.
- control the execution of a very difficult due to the fact that the documents have different deadlines and to verify their need to constantly review all journal lines.

To facilitate the search for and control of documents in the organization, and are commonly used reference Srokowo filing. It uses the card, which briefly entered all the necessary information that allows you to quickly find a particular document.

Despite the fact that there is no uniform and strict regulation to fill a registration card, it is important to understand fully and to contribute data about the document, in order not to impede his search and control over the execution. How to fill out the basic details are registered in the GDLN.

The top line of numbers circled the one that corresponds to the date of execution of the document. One copy of the completed card is placed in the reference index card, a unit of organization or the content of the issue may be listed on a separator. Another instance of the card is placed in Srokowo file cabinet. Here it is necessary to have a small box with a thirty-two dividers, thirty-one of which corresponds to the number of the month, for the thirty-second placed documents, the term performance of which is scheduled for next month. Before all the dividers are placed the documents with expired deadlines, which will be there for as long as no new due date will be assigned. Thus, Srokowo file cabinet simplifies control over deadlines. But it is difficult to bring background information. To do this, and there is a reference file, in which it is easy to quickly find where is this or that document [1].

In order to exercise control, the responsible officer takes out Srokowo filing those cards, term papers will expire in the current day and 5 days (for the implementation of preventive controls). This employee can exercise control in any form, whether it be personal interviews or telephone interviews. All information entered on the reverse side of the card.
At present, almost all organizations have the need to automate the control of execution of documents.

This control is carried out by means of an automated control system that allows you to automatically receive reports and reports on the implementation of the document. Automated Control System (ACS) is designed to ensure the effective functioning of the control object through automated performance management functions.

Automated systems have some advantages in comparison with the form of a magazine or card registration. For example, by automating the search for the details of the document is carried out more quickly than in the traditional form. There is a possibility of simultaneously recording documents on different workplaces.

Automation Control of execution of a document increases the performance discipline due to the fact that there is an effective system of reminders and notifications on the approximation of the execution period. Also, using the automated system, you can quickly obtain the necessary information a summary of how the entire organization and for the individual units. With the automated system, you can easily track the movement of the document, all related documents.

The following features of ACS:
• planning and (or) prediction;
• accounting, control, analysis;
• coordination and (or) regulation [16].

Develop a program for the registration and control of documents the organization may itself. Currently, however, there are many automated systems for document management (ASDOU) as the Russian developers and foreign companies:
• Russified version of Western systems: LinkWorks (DEC), Lotus Notes (Lotus-IBM), DocsOpen (PS DOCS), Staffware (Staffware PLS);
• software systems by rassiyiskimi companies on the basis of Western programs: complex program “Paperwork” (Lotus Notes), the system “Optima” (MS SQL);
• own development of Russian companies: LanDocs “Dokument2000” “Euphrates”.

Despite the variety of existing software products, all of them incorporated control function execution documents.

Automated records management system and electronic document “BUSINESS” allows you to control how to put the resolutions and the execution of the document itself. The system allows you to view reports on the performance and take control with any order. Also, the “Business” oversees the entire hierarchy of orders: from points, to complex multi-step resolutions of different authors, performers and supervisors. The system notifies the employee of the approach of the period of performance and its violation.

Another common in our country ASDOU-E1: Euphrates system of electronic document management and business process automation. The system ensures the safety of the document at the stages of negotiation, and allows you to track where and at what stage the document. As with the previous system, the Euphrates to quickly find documents, which due date has expired.

The system “BOSS-Referent” Company “IT” provides the ability to integrate with other information subsystems, such as e-mail. Provides full-text search of the necessary documents, that allows you to track the route of a document and to control it.

The system “Company Media – Paperwork”, allows you to monitor the sight and approval of documents. It is possible to set the maximum period of negotiation.

Thus, each software product has the function of control over the implementation of the document. The choice of a particular software product is not regulated. Each organization takes on the system, building on its financial possibilities and on the necessary functions. If an organization needs to focus precisely on performance monitoring functions of the document, there are specialized for the execution of the control program. For example, “ASKID” company BINICOM.
This product allows you to:

- Implement a multi-level traceability of documents and orders.
- At any moment follow all performing missions.

The system has full control over the execution of a document by tracking the timing and reporting of overdue or outstanding orders.

When dealing with an automated system it is important that the person responsible for working with documents, coming to work, first of all included software. Otherwise, you can skip the execution of an important urgent document.

The principle of operation with an automated system is the same as a traditional form of registration document. Document data is entered into an electronic card, and then attaches the scanned file and sent to the artist. Artist must timely report on the execution of the document. Only after the report in the system can be removed from the document control.

Advantages of this form of control is obvious. However, there are also disadvantages. So the computer – this is a technique that may be damaged, and then check the document will not be possible. But the negative is small, as in rare cases, organizations can break down all computers simultaneously. On the other hand, there may be technical problems with the automated system. In this case, it stops working with documents throughout the organization. Currently, however, there are many ways to preserve the necessary information, such as a backup hard disk or transfer the information on the flash-the device.

References

10. Model rules of internal organization of federal bodies of executive power, which was approved by government resolution dated July 28, 2005. No. 452.

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Pozdnyakova Marina Leonidovna
Assistant First Vice-Rector
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: kaminskajaml@rgsu.net

Soldatov Alexander Anatoliyevich
Associate Professor, First Vice-Rector
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: soldatovaa@rgsu.net
Characteristics of Implementing State Programs in the Russian Federation

Receiving date: 30.01.2017  Preprint date: 24.02.2017  Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: This article is devoted to features program – target budgeting. Examines conditions for the emergence in Russia of a program budgeting. Discusses the state programs as a tool to implement program budgeting. Identified areas of improvement of the state programs.

Key words: Meant by a result – oriented budgeting, program – target budgeting, state programs, federal target programs, budget resources.

JEL classification: G00, G18, G28.

The program approach to various problems has been actively used since humanity faced the demand to fulfill complex and multifaceted tasks, since it suggests objective setting and probable ways of achieving a task. And furthermore the program is structured around the target based on which available resources are assessed with respect to the possibility of achieving a positive or best outcome.

At present, the program-target approach together with methods of prediction and indicative planning appear to be among most essential instruments for implementation of social and economic policies aimed at national development.

In the late 1980-ies, acts on the state administration system came into force in New Zealand and Australia and triggered widespread program budgeting. Long ago, nearly all economically developed countries turned to the program-target budgeting. For instance, in the United States, a country having a wealth of experience in employing program methods, program – target budgeting has been employed since the middle of the previous century.

Meant by a result – oriented budgeting (hereinafter ROB) is the budgeting that links an amount of assigned resources to its expected socially significant management [9].

Before ROB was introduced in the Russian Federation in 1995 as a tool for long-term budget planning only federal targeted programs had exclusively functioned. There was the development of a “one – year budget”, under those circumstances, their emergence was inevitable.
The appropriate order of development and implementation of federal targeted programs which involved the participation of the Russian Federation was approved by the Russian Federation on June 26, 1995 No. 594 “On the implementation of the Federal Law “On the supply of products for federal state needs”.

In accordance with this procedure (as amended on 26.06.1995), federal targeted programs are a set of research, development, production, socio-economic, organizational, economic and other activities coordinated with resources, executors and implementation terms, providing effective solution of problems in the field of state, economic, ecological, social and cultural development of the Russian Federation.

The inevitability and urgency of the emergence of federal targeted programs at that time was explained by the impossibility of realizing absolutely any long-term projects financed from the federal budget, due to a lack of understanding of the form of participation and the share of financial support for the project by the state during the entire period of its implementation.

Federal targeted programs prior to the introduction of ROB in Russia had proved to be a functioning and effective tool for long-term budget planning. However, the focus of the federal targeted programs on the achievement of a specific goal made them an insufficiently convenient tool, since a large hierarchical structure would have to be created from such specific goals in order to translate into a program form a large amount of expenditures by federal target programs.

Federal target programs are still being used. In accordance with the Federal Law of December 19, 2016 No. 415-FL “On the Federal Budget for 2017 and the Planning Period 2018 and 2019” in 2017, the federal budget provides for the implementation of 33 federal targeted programs. However, today federal targeted programs are mainly used not as a separate, independent tool, but as an integral part of a fully developed, modern instrument for long-term budget planning - the state program.

The first practical prerequisites for implementing ROB in Russia were identified in the Budget Message of the President of the Russian Federation to the Federal Assembly of 30.05.2003 “On budget policy in 2004”. In which first appeared section “The main directions of increasing the efficiency of budget expenditures,” which dealt with improving the efficiency of spending resources within the framework of clearly defined priorities; about the funding of state organizations; cost estimates for specific types of spending, etc.¹

To implement the terms of this budget message, the Government of the Russian Federation adopted Resolution No. 249 of May 22, 2004, “On Measures to Improve the Effectiveness of Budget Expenditures,” which endorsed the “Concept of Reforming the Budgetary Process in the Russian Federation in 2004–2006” (hereinafter – the Concept). The main purpose of the Concept was the introduction of ROB mechanisms into the practice of the budgetary process, while legal regulation required serious improvements.

Since 2005, at all levels of state and municipal management, annual and medium-term plans for the activities of executive bodies and reports on their implementation have begun to be introduced, and departmental target programs have been formed. This, in turn, made it possible to systematize information on the final and immediate results of the activities of state executive bodies, to accumulate certain experience, and in some cases – to create sufficiently effective planning and reporting systems “by results”, to start the formation of appropriate information technologies, and to raise the qualification of employees [10].

Distinctive features of ROB from the previously existing traditional, itemized budgeting, based on the principle of “development” of funds from the federal budget by the recipients of budgetary resources, is the linking of the assigned resources to the achievement of the objectives of the activities of state bodies, the creation of a system for recording and evaluating

¹ The budget message of the President of the Russian Federation to the Federal Assembly on 30.05.2003 “On budgetary policy in 2004”.

48
the effectiveness of budget expenditures. The focus of budgetary control is somewhat shifted
from monitoring the correctness of spending budget funds to monitoring the achievement of
planned results.

The main advantages of program budgeting include:
– simplification of the budget structure, increase of transparency and accessibility for all
stakeholders;
– focusing the budget on the politically assigned goals of social and economic development
by concentrating funds in the most priority areas;
– Presence and maintenance of integrity of long-term strategic planning;
– responsibility of responsible executors of state programs for targeted and effective use of
budgetary funds;
– measurability of achievement of results and their comparison to earlier planned purposes;
– the presence of a multiplier effect—the achievement of goals in one socio-economic sector
contributes to stimulating the growth of activity in another;
– forming reports on the effectiveness of government programs and redistributing budget
resources in favor of more effective programs and new priorities based on analysis of state
programs.

In the following years, serious work was done to introduce a significant number of amendments
to the Budget Code of the Russian Federation and federal laws related to the radical reform of
the budget legislation of the Russian Federation.

The Budget Message of the President of the Russian Federation to the Federal Assembly
of 25.05.2009 “On Budget Policy in 2010–2012” set such a task as turning to strict saving
of budgetary funds, which implies achieving the maximum multiplicative economic and social
effect from each budget ruble. It was pointed out that it is necessary to control the targeted
expenditure of budget funds through a meaningful analysis of the results achieved. In addition,
starting from 2011 it was possible to switch to the program budget structure with a simultaneous
adjustment of the classification of expenditures1.

Government Order No. 1101-r of 30.06.2010 adopted the “Program of the Government of the
Russian Federation to improve the efficiency of budget expenditures for the period until 2012”
(hereinafter referred to as the Program), based on the Budget Message of the President of the

It becomes absolutely obvious that the adoption of the Concept, as well as the Program, is the
result of planned, coherent and purposeful work of the Government of the Russian Federation to
improve the budgetary process, reform of public finance management and the implementation
of program-targeted principles for organizing the activities of public authorities and local
government.

Since 2010, painstaking work has begun on the transformation of the federal budget into
a program form, for the achievement of which a new instrument, called the state program, was
developed.

The state program is understood as a strategic planning document containing a set of planned
activities that are interrelated in terms of tasks, terms of implementation, executors and resources,
and public policy instruments that ensure, within the framework of the implementation of key
state functions, the achievement of priorities and objectives of state policy in the area of socio-
economic development and National security of the Russian Federation2.

Based on the definition it can be seen that the emphasis is made on strict compliance
and interrelated goals, tasks and indicators of strategic documents and state programs, as an
instrument for achieving these goals.

1 The budget message of the President of the Russian Federation Federal Assembly from 25.05.2009 “On budget policy in 2010-
2012”.
2 The resolution of the RF Government from 02.08.2010 No. 588 (ed. by 10.02.2017) “On approval of the Procedure for the
development, implementation and evaluation of the effectiveness of state programmes of the Russian Federation”
As of today, the issues of the formation of the state programs of the Russian Federation at the legislative level have been regulated in the Budget Code of the Russian Federation, Federal Law No. 172-FL of June 28, 2014 “On Strategic Planning in the Russian Federation” and Resolution No. 588 “On Approving the Procedure for the Development, Implementation and Evaluation of the Effectiveness of State Programs of the Russian Federation”.

The system of managing state programs greatly influences the peculiarity of the organization of the budget process in the context of program-targeted budgeting, since the primary role is played not by the chief administrator of budgetary funds, as it was before, but by the responsible executor of the state program, since he is responsible for efficiency Implementation of the state program.

In 2014, Russia’s budget for 2014–2016 was already first drawn up according to the program-target principle, which provides for the formation of expenditures, based on the goals set by the state programs, however, it was only 58% program-based, because it was not approved. At that moment, the two largest ones remained: “Ensuring the country’s defense capability” and “Development of the pension system” [21].

At present, the list of state programs of the Russian Federation, approved by the order of the Government of the Russian Federation dated 11.11.2010 No. 1950-r, includes 44 state programs of the Russian Federation, which are divided into five areas:

1) a new quality of life;
2) innovative development and modernization of the economy;
3) ensuring national security;
4) balanced regional development;
5) effective state.

The direction “New Quality of Life” includes 14 state programs of the Russian Federation aimed at ensuring the improvement of the quality and accessibility of social services—education, health care, providing the necessary level of housing, access to cultural goods and creating favorable conditions that stimulate citizens to systematically engage in physical culture and sports.

The direction “Innovative development and modernization of the economy” includes 18 state programs of the Russian Federation aimed at creating a competitive economy of knowledge and high technologies. Also work is under way to implement measures that will allow the Russian economy to remain the world leader in the energy sector, extraction and processing of raw materials. Formation of conditions for the mass emergence of new innovative companies in all sectors of the economy, and primarily in the knowledge economy.

As part of the “Ensuring National Security” provides for the implementation of 2 state programs of the Russian Federation aimed at ensuring national security of our country and maintaining a high level of its defense capability.

The direction “Balanced regional development” presupposes the implementation of 6 state programs of the Russian Federation directed both at the development of geopolitically priority territories and on ensuring a balanced territorial development of the Russian Federation aimed at achieving conditions that allow each region to have the necessary and sufficient resources to ensure decent living conditions for citizens, comprehensive development and improving the competitiveness of the economy of the regions under equal conditions.

The “Effective Government” direction, which includes 4 state programs of the Russian Federation, is designed to improve the efficiency of state property management and public finances. A special task of state programs in this area is the development and enhancement of the stability of the functioning of financial and insurance markets. Particular attention is paid to creating conditions for the formation of an international financial center in Russia [24].

---

Despite the already existing, yet not very significant, experience in implementing state programs, it is now possible to talk only about the very initial and largely formal implementation of program budgeting in our country.

At present, there is a rather frequent opinion about the prematurity of the introduction of program budgeting in our country due to the lack of quality government programs or the general unpreparedness of the public administration system to use program-targeted management methods.

It is quite obvious that the desire and experience of state executive bodies to use state programs as tools for elaborating and implementing state policy and, accordingly, the quality of the state programs themselves are the determining conditions for realizing the full range of benefits of program budgeting.

However, this fact does not mean that the implementation of program budgeting should be suspended until these conditions appear, because the use of state programs as a tool for implementing budget policy, regardless of current conditions, in itself creates incentives for the introduction and development of program-targeted methods for planning and reforming the system of public administration in general.

Of course, such large-scale reforms require considerable time, but even if state programs are used only for informational and analytical support of the budget, this practice has significant advantages in comparison with “traditional” budgeting.

If at the first stages state programs were considered only as an instrument of strategic and budgetary planning, today they already need to be positioned as an effective tool of state management of economic resources, and therefore it is necessary to search for relevant and effective methods for improving the quality of their implementation. Their main goal is to link budget allocations to specific achievable indicators and activities, and not fully prioritize the activities of state programs.

To fully utilize the potential of the program budget, it is necessary to solve a number of problems caused, first, by the poor quality of the state programs themselves, and secondly, the incompleteness of a full transition to the program budget and, thirdly, the established practice of public administration as a whole.

The program budget is effective (or ineffective) exactly to the extent that the state programs that are based on it are effective or ineffective.

Despite the progress achieved in recent years, at present there are still a number of difficulties that hamper the effective implementation of state programs, and at the same time the full use of the merits of program budgeting.

The main ones are the independent formation of goals, tasks, indicators and priorities of state programs by responsible executors of state programs. The reason for this is partly the lack of relevant strategic documents that would set the necessary guidelines for development. It is necessary to ensure the actualization of existing and the development of new strategies of federal importance, which will become the source of public policy objectives in the relevant spheres.

Also, we can not fail to pay attention to the excessive number of indicators (indicators) of state programs and the lack of their hierarchy. For example, the current versions of the state programs of the Russian Federation “Development of Education” for 2013–2020, “Industry Development and Enhancing Its Competitiveness”, “Development of the Aviation Industry for 2013–2025” include 74, 179 and 88 indicators respectively. The surplus of indicators creates obstacles to an effective evaluation of the relationship between budget allocations and the end result, since the evaluation of the effectiveness of state programs depends to a large extent not only on the chosen methodology for their evaluation, but also on the quality and quantity of indicators laid down in them.

Currently, in accordance with the current legislation, the methodology for calculating indicators (indicators) of state programs is included in additional and substantiating materials.
Considering the significance of the quality of the indicators of state programs, it seems advisable to include the methodology for calculating indicators (indicators) in the approved part of the state programs. This change will improve the quality of indicators, as well as receive more objective information about the progress of state programs.

Improvement of quality of indicators also is possible through establishment of structure and value of target indicators of the state program by external authorities for it (for example, the Government of the Russian Federation at the approval of the list of state programs or the relevant government commission). It will allow to increase their objectivity, mutual coordination and compliance.

For the purpose of coordination of target indicators of state programs with the state tasks and other forms of rendering the state services is reasonable to establish obligation of reflection in state programs of summary indicators of amount, quality and availability, methods of rendering and financial provision of the state services.

For the purpose of improvement of quality of state programs is also reasonable to delegate a power of modification of federal target programs and forming of the reporting on their execution from the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation to executives in charge of the appropriate state programs. These measures will also promote increase in responsibility for goal achievement of state programs and will provide coordination between various tools of their achievement.

It is also necessary to pay special attention to substantiation of plans of structural reforms in the respective spheres finding reflection in state programs with simultaneous toughening of the requirement to reflection in state programs of all tools on achievement of the corresponding purposes (a measure of legal regulation, control and supervising activities, use of property, etc.).

The problem of redundancy of number of participants of state programs also is urgent. For example, there are 30 participants of the program in the current version of the state program of the Russian Federation “Development of education” for 2013–2020, and there are 35 participants in the state program of the Russian Federation “Social support of citizens”. The excessive number of participants of the state program results in lack of interdepartmental interaction and promotes delay of term of coordination, so, affects effectiveness of her realization.

It is necessary to reduce in the greatest possible level the number of participants of each state program by transmission of institutions of a certain branch (health care, sport, education, culture, etc.) to guiding of the profile ministry, and also transmission of actions of participants of state programs to the authority’s collaborators which are responsible for implementation of the appropriate subprogrammes of the state program.

Besides, it is necessary to cut down “non-program” expenses on ensuring activities of federal executive authorities by their inclusion in the appropriate state programs or implementation of the principle “one executive in charge – one state program”.

Almost complete scope of expenses of the federal budget state programs of the Russian Federation would allow to use more fully benefits of program budgeting and would promote improvement of quality and efficiency of implementation of state programs of the Russian Federation. It is possible because of application single approaches to determination of priorities and comparison of efficiency of budgeted expenses [10].

It is also necessary to resolve an issue of delegation of power on distribution of budgetary appropriations to implementation of the appropriate state programs them to executives in charge. This measure will promote increase of responsibility of executives in charge of state programs and also will increase efficiency of their realization.

The listed difficulties are only a part of all range of questions, arising at implementation of state programs. The specified problems demonstrate availability of essential shortcomings both when forming, and in case of implementation of state programs. However even in present, having numerous shortcomings and restrictions, a form program budgeting not only has
essential advantages in comparison with “traditional” budgeting, but also sets rather accurate reference points for step-by-step increase in functional efficiency of budgeted expenses and development of program and target methods of management in general.

Summing up the carried-out analysis, we can say, that state programs and program budgets based on them are rather difficult tool requiring considerable time and efforts for development. Of course, their implementation can’t give immediate notable effect. However, despite all complexity of this mechanism, there is no real alternative to state programs today. It is the mechanism which requires a special attention for increase in efficiency of an expenditure of budgetary funds and quality of planning. Systematic work on the solution of present problems of program budgeting, development and implementation of specific proposals of development of the state and municipal programs as the effective instrument of state policy and management of budgeted expenses are necessary for improvement of realization of this approach.

References

21. URL: http://budget.ru/.
22. URL: http://elibrary.ru/.
23. URL: http://minfin.ru/.
27. Vaksova V.V., Mikheev V.V. The program of increase of efficiency of budgetary expenses // Budget. 2010. No. 9.


REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Tsekoev Konstantin Alexandrovich
Leading Specialist
Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation
Ilinka str., 9
109097 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: kost3444@mail.ru

Kaurova Olga Valeriyevna
Doctor of Economic Sciences, Professor
Dean of the Faculty of Training of Scientific and Scientific-Pedagogical Personnel
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: KaurovaOV@rgsu.net
Cybercrime As a New Threat in the Activities of the Gold Mining Enterprises

Receiving date: 19.01.2017  Preprint date: 24.02.2017  Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: the article explores the conditions for the emergence of cyberthreats in the gold mining industry. It is noted that cyberattacks are becoming more frequent and sophisticated. The factors preventing the maintenance of guaranteed protection against cyber attacks are given. The theoretical aspects of the concept of cyberstability are considered and possible directions of strengthening of cyber-resistance of gold mining enterprises are determined. There is an opinion that the success in ensuring cybersecurity will largely be determined by the fact that the initiative in resolving an exceptionally important problem should come primarily from the owners of gold mining companies. At the same time, the vector of the main efforts should focus on complicating the problem of unauthorized access for cybercriminals, detecting malicious programs by creating a reliable base for timely detection of cyber attacks, effectively responding to malicious attacks and taking corrective measures.

Key words: cyberthreats, gold mining, cyber-resistance.

JEL classification: L50, L52.

Gold is considered a symbol of the wealth of any state, because each state has its own gold and foreign exchange reserves – a reserve that can be used at a time when the country lacks finance. A feature of gold mining in modern Russia is that, in recent years, the six largest companies have produced 50% of Russian gold, the 30 largest companies account for 80% of the total production, and the remaining 400 companies extract 20% of the total gold in the country [1].

Problems and trends in the gold mining industry are considered in the works of a large number of Russian scientists and practitioners (1, 9, 13, 20 and many others). So, in the thesis of S.A. Myasoedova [13], who studied the organizational and economic mechanism of functioning of the Russian gold mining industry, noted that Russian companies are actively opposed by foreign companies in the world markets for iron, uranium, aluminum and other metals markets. Domestic economic entities without a corresponding state policy are difficult to gain a foothold in the world commodity markets [13].

Gorchakova D.S. in the study [9] noted that the gold mining industry is characterized by a large number of unresolved problems that require special attention and solutions. In particular,
attention is drawn to the fact that, beginning in the 1990-ies, the Russian gold mining industry
found itself in conditions determined by the implementation of unproductive restructuring of
the industry. As a result of the factors associated with the depletion of financial resources and
fixed production assets, the gold mining industry was essentially destroyed and to date the
industry does not have a quality comprehensive program for its recovery.

Researcher Ruig I.R. in [20] he calls the problems determined by the high wear and tear of
the OPF, the non-competitiveness of the majority of the raw ore used against the background of
the limited number of types of raw materials; Complex mining and geological and economic and
geographic conditions for the development of many deposits; Underdevelopment of small and
medium-sized business entities; High specific costs of resources for extraction; High cost of
logistics; Insufficiently high pile productivity; Insufficient attention to environmental issues;
Low susceptibility of enterprises to innovation; Low activity of companies in R & D and others.

It should be noted that in the gold mining industry in recent years there have been trends
towards certain optimism caused by the rise in gold prices, some revival of markets and a
reduction in costs for most gold mining companies. At the same time, there are many problems
that prevent their further development. Among them are the threats related to cyberattacks
(with cybercrime).

Cybercrime is a serious problem for all gold mining companies, regardless of their size and
business scale. Cyber attacks have become increasingly frequent and sophisticated. The methods
of cybercriminals are changing. As more and more commercial and personal information moves
digitally, the risks associated with cyberattacks are becoming increasingly complex.

According to the results of the international information security research conducted by
Ernst & Young Global Limited (EY), more than half of the mining companies (65%) noted the
growing level of cyberthreats [5].

Problems of studying the risks and threats to information security are devoted to the work
of foreign scientists: D. Smith, A. Riddley, P. Wilson and domestic researchers: Berdyugina
A.A., Golovanova O.N., Mengazetdinova N.E., Poletikina A.G., Promyslov V.G., Revenkova P.V.,
Rogovsky E.A. Etc. The issues of cyber security and security are explored internationally
(for example, the World Economic Forum) and national organizations (National Institute for
Strategic Studies).

The purpose of the study is to identify possible areas for enhancing the cyber-resistance of
gold mining enterprises by identifying key threats, and developing proposals for cybersecurity.

Previously, the main targets of cybercriminals were banks, financial and medical institutions,
now they drew attention to the mining companies. The problem of cyberthreats in this industry
is closely related to the growing automation of its production processes. Manual labor and
simple mechanisms are a thing of the past. They were replaced by devices controlled centrally
by means of special software.

A significant part of industrial control systems (Industrial Control Systems, ICS), used in
2016, was developed decades ago. The new requirements for connecting to corporate networks
and the use of remote access, the developers of ICS cause the need to adapt appropriate IT
solutions in order to simplify integration and reduce development costs. However, such actions
give rise to a number of new serious vulnerabilities.

The study [2] gives several examples of large cyber attacks in the gold mining industry. So,
in 2015, a large Canadian gold mining company Detour Gold Corp. Was attacked by a group of
hackers who called themselves Angels_Of_Truth. Attackers then managed to steal more than
100 GB of valuable information. At the same time, 18 Gb of this information were later placed
on the torrent tracker.

A year later, in 2016 also fell under the hacker attack Department of Industry, Resources
and Energy of New South Wales. However, attempts to obtain intruders access to confidential
information relating to mining permits, have not been successful.
In the same year, 2016, Goldcorp (Canada), the largest gold mining company, experienced the largest leakage of information and production data. Cybercriminals released 14.8 GB of data by posting relevant documents on the popular site Pastebin, designed for the storage and general use of data, with links to its download. The posted archive contained personal data of the company’s employees, as well as financial information.

As shown by the analysis, in the mining industry, attackers are interested in, first of all, information about:
- intellectual property, the way of production, processing of raw materials, chemical formulas, software, etc.;
- state policy in the extractive industry,
- decisions and decision-making procedures adopted by senior management;
- data on new potential deposits;
- ore reserves and production processes;
- mine monitoring systems used to monitor production, safety and environmental monitoring in real time.

Cyber attacks in the gold mining industry not only cause losses related to production downtimes, but also have a negative impact on the market value of shares to gold mining companies, cause tangible damage to the economies of countries or regions when it depends on similar enterprises.

The study showed that mining companies traditionally send insufficient amount of funds to information security despite the increase in cyberthreats. Part of this situation can be explained by the fact that the facts of information security breaches often go unnoticed or information about them is missing, which underestimates the scale of this risk, not to mention its consequences.

According to the survey [5], more than half of the funds sent today to information security are spent on maintaining the current state of the systems. No one denies the importance of activities that are aimed at supporting key processes, including program adjustments, antivirus updates, user rights management and access. They are, of course, necessary, but they do not contribute to improving security.

In the gold mining sector, the problem of lack of financing is complicated by the separation of responsibility zones for information security and safety of technological processes. As a rule, the protection of such processes is not the responsibility of the chief information security or IT department, which leads to the financing of redundant activities, duplication of tasks, dilution of priorities, as well as the appearance of shortcomings in the information environment.

More and more facts indicate that in many major companies, infringements of information systems can go unnoticed. Hacking is carried out either from within by the employee of the organization, or from outside by unknown intruders. In some cases, forensic examination establishes that the system has been hacked for a long time and all this time, attackers probed the environment in search of information they are interested in or access to certain assets. Often the company detects malicious programs and begins to take action only after data loss.

Almost every industry is subject to cyber threats, which adversely affects both the economies of individual countries and the sustainable development of the world economy. According to the World Economic Crime Survey PricewaterhouseCoopers (PWC) for 2016, against a background of a slight decline in economic crime in general, cybercrime showed the highest rate for the entire period of publication of reviews. Thus, the level of cybercrime increased from 24% in 2014 to 32% in 2016, taking second place among the types of economic crime in the world, ahead of money laundering, corruption and other components [24].

For Russian enterprises, cyberattacks turned into multi-million losses, inflicted serious damage to the reputation of companies and its shareholders because of the leakage of confidential information. According to the information of the TAdviser Analytical Center, the
transnational company Microsoft jointly with the Group-IB company and the Internet Initiatives Development Fund (FII) presented the results of the study “Cybercrime in Russia and its impact on the economy of the country”.

The mentioned study on cybercrime in Russia is based on the results of a survey of 600 respondents, of which 58% were representatives of the SME segment, 42% of large commercial companies and government agencies representing such sectors as finance and insurance, telecom, IT, Retail, FMCG, industrial production, transport, energy, etc. The survey involved IT managers, heads of information security services and their deputies.

According to a joint study by Group-IB, Internet Initiatives Development Foundation (FII) and Microsoft, the damage to the Russian economy from cybercrime in 2015 was 203.3 billion rubles or 0.25% of Russia’s GDP. In particular, direct financial damage amounted to 123.5 billion rubles, and the costs of liquidation of the consequences (indirect damage) – more than 79.8 billion rubles. (Figure 1).

According to the survey, two-thirds of Russian companies believed that the number of cybercrimes had increased by an average of 75% over the past three years, and the damage had doubled. In the short term (horizon three years), respondents predicted both an increase in the number of incidents and damage from them, in 1.7 and 1.9 times, respectively.

The rapid spread of cyberthreats in the extractive industries is due to a number of factors, and above all active informatization of technological processes. Advanced technologies have opened a number of new opportunities for optimizing production processes. However, the spread of such technologies is associated with the inevitable growth of information threats-connecting the production environment to information systems greatly facilitated the work of hackers. Previously, the most important place in the organization of production processes was assigned to operational efficiency, labor protection, safety and environmental protection, and information security remained in the background. As a rule, experts in automation of processes were engaged in this, which, compared to IT specialists, have less experience in the field of information security and are not always competent in this matter. As a result, when various physical processes are connected to information networks, many mining enterprises are unable to develop adequate risk management systems and controls themselves. In addition, the importance of information protection in the remote management of production, which is becoming increasingly widespread in the mining and metallurgical sector and creates fertile

---

1 URL: http://www.vestifinance.ru/articles/69742.
ground for cybercrime. The vulnerability of the production environment can have the most serious consequences.

The study [5] showed quite an alarming picture, showing an underestimation, and at times ignoring the calls originating from cybercriminals, which can be illustrated by the data in Figure 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Have not developed an information security strategy</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not have specialists in the staff to identify cyberthreats</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A program for the preventive analysis of cyberthreats has not been developed</td>
<td>42%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not have up-to-date information with cyberthreats</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did not create operational security services</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can not recognize sophisticated cyberattacks</td>
<td>58%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 2. Results of a Survey of the State of Cybersecurity of the Surveyed Russian Mining Companies**

*Note: Compiled by the authors according to [5].*

Meanwhile, the need to protect automated control systems for production and technological processes from cybernetic attacks is realized in all developed countries, including the Russian Federation [3; 11; 21–22].

Thus, serious work is ahead, in which one of the key roles is assigned to science.

The nature of sustainability as a functional model is an important element of the ability of the state and enterprises to cope with the tasks that these risky events put forward, called “a new type of problems” [21]. Stability—the ability of the system to maintain the current state in the presence of external influences. The concept of stability of a system is determined by its ability to return to a state of equilibrium after the external forces that have removed it from this state disappear.

Cyber-resistance is part of a much broader transformation of various sectors of society, driven by information and communication technologies. But the violation of cyber-resistance is not only an area of potential risk for growth and competitiveness, but also a means of ensuring them. Countries and companies that invest in improving the mechanisms for maintaining it and developing cyber opportunities to strengthen the confidence of clients and investors will have a competitive advantage in the era of the networked economy [7].

At present, enterprises and organizations carry out their activities in a world that is becoming increasingly cybernetic, and also in the face of risks arising from cyberspace [17]. These new forms of risk often illustrate how individual events can trigger the emergence of other problems in a complex system.

Cyber-security, in contrast to cyber security and risk management, largely focused on securing protection through the management and control of known risks, requires that all enterprises regardless of their size are prepared now. In order to withstand and mitigate the
CONTEMPORARY PROBLEMS OF SOCIAL WORK

negative effects of cyberspace activities, enterprises should strengthen the risk management program by incorporating mechanisms to ensure cybersecurity [18].

Cyberspace makes it easier to hide, the ability to operate in it is unquestionably much more dynamic in terms of disrupting the work of software (software) of both personnel and systems. Moreover, there is a problem with regard to the differentiation of laws and regulations depending on jurisdiction, which makes the pursuit of cybercriminals by law quite complex. In addition, time for the preparation of cybercrimes, as analysis has shown, is declining, while potential benefits are increasing. We can say that the world cybercrime has become more organized, its professional level is constantly growing. Cybercrime today is characterized by its innovation and strategic orientation, its financial potential is constantly expanding as the online economy grows. Cyber-resistance is becoming one of the most important economic and social problems. Consequently, the solution of the problem of ensuring cyber-resistance becomes absolutely necessary both at the level of the enterprise and the state.

For effective protection, new approaches are required that allow not only to create integrated, in-depth protection, but also to investigate incidents in order to prevent their recurrence.

There is also an increase in customers’ interest in cloud solutions. Russian customers have demand for clouds in foreign data centers (data centers), such as Microsoft Azure and Amazon Web Services. Many Russian operators have realized the opportunity to expand their security services portfolio at the expense of the clouds.

In addition, the technologies of microsegmentation become actual, when not only the perimeter of the network is protected from the threats of incoming traffic, but also the traffic between the servers. Now these concepts are considered by some large customers, although these are not cheap technologies.

Conclusions and results of the study. It seems that significant action is required from all players to ensure cyber-resistance. In order to reduce the overall level of risks, it is necessary to combine the efforts of the state, industry associations and individual institutions.

As new technologies spread across all sectors of the economy, the mining sector remains vulnerable to cybersecurity threats. Gold mining companies face a wide range of risks, and against this background, their leadership requires the strengthening of programs to ensure cybersecurity.

In our opinion, it is possible to succeed in solving the issue of ensuring cybersecurity in conditions when the initiative will proceed solely from the owners of gold mining companies. At the same time, the vector of the main efforts should be concentrated:

– on the complication of the problem of unauthorized access for cybercriminals;
– on the detection of malicious programs by creating a reliable basis for the timely detection of cyber attacks in order to prevent serious harm to the organization;
– on effective response to malicious attacks and taking appropriate corrective measures and informing them by maintaining a high level of staff awareness of existing risk risks.

It is advisable, in our opinion, to implement the following measures to enhance cyber-resistance and leveling risks at the business level in the gold mining sector:

– Integration of cyber-resistance principles into risk management at the scale of a mining enterprise;
– Representation of differentiated protection based on the importance of its key assets;
– Deployment of active protection as a preventive measure to prevent possible attacks;
– Continuous testing to improve the response to incidents;
– Attraction of the advanced personnel, capable to realize the value of information assets;
– Increase investment in education and research programs in the field of cybersecurity.

The management of gold mining enterprises should constantly keep the focus on issues of information and operational security, and their decision should be taken under strict control.
Cyberthreats should take a worthy place in the hierarchy of enterprise risks, and cybersecurity objectives—become an integral part of the resource planning system of a gold-mining enterprise.

**References**

9. Gorchakova D.S. Perfection of the organizational and economic mechanism of functioning of the gold mining industry of Russia: autoref... cand. econ. sciences: 08.00.05. The State Humanitarian University of Russia. 2013. 23 p.


REFERENCE TO ARTICLE


CONTACT INFORMATION:

Zaernyuk Victor Makarovich
Doctor of Economics, Professor
Department of Economics of Mineral and Raw Materials Complex
Russian State Geological Prospecting University named after Sergo Ordzhonikidze
Miklouho-Maklay str., 23
117997 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: zvm4651@mail.ru

Snitko Nikita Olegovich
Leading Specialist
Department of Basic and Applied Scientific Research
Russian State Geological Prospecting University named after Sergo Ordzhonikidze
Miklouho-Maklay str., 23
117997 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: nikita.snitko@yandex.ru
Balkhanova E.A.,
postgraduate student, lecturer of Social technologies department, faculty of
social work, Russian State Social University, Moscow.
E-mail: BalhanovaEA@rgsu.net
ORCID ID: orcid.org/0000-0003-4147-7940

UDC 37
DOI 10.17922/2412-5466-2017-3-1-63-68

Information Escort of the Bachelor of Social Work in
Modern Conditions of Higher Education Institution

Receiving date: 12.01.2017
Preprint date: 24.02.2017
Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: a subject of this research feature of process of vocational training by the bachelor of social
operation in the modern conditions of higher education institution appears. A research objective the study
of the current trends exerting impact on the identity of the student in the course of his training at the higher
school appears. The following practical tasks were set: to consider features of education by the bachelor of
social operation taking into account implementation of the modern online of technologies in educational
process, and also to research an entity of information attending of the bachelor of social operation in the
modern conditions of higher education institution.

Key words: the higher school, bachelor of social work, technology online, personal competence, social
work, information technologies, social presence, information maintenance, education, pedagogical process.

Methods
The theoretical and methodological positions of Russian scientists, whose research was
devoted to various aspects of the development of vocational education in higher education, were
presented at the heart of the research problem. Theoretical provisions of the concept of social
pedagogy and active interaction of man and environment (B.Z. Vulfov, I.A. Lipsky, L.V. Mardakhaev,
Semyashkin). Competent approach (V.I. Bidenko, V.A. Bolotov, I.A. Zimnyaya, V.V. Kraevsky, Yu.G.
Tatur, etc.). Complex approach (M.V. Kabatchenko, I.S. Marenko, M.M. Potashnik, G.N. Filonova,
etc.).

The foreign experience of studying the application of active introduction of online
technologies in the process of teaching students in higher education was also analyzed.
Theoretical methods of obtaining information, its interpretation and processing (studying
the main approaches to the research problem, revealing and clarifying the basic concepts on
the research topic studied, were also used in this article.) Sociological studies reflecting the
essence of the problem studied were also studied.
In the course of this study, forecasting of the expected results and generalization, summarizing and on the basis of this formulation of conclusions were indicated. Despite the difference in the considered scientific approaches, there is a single basis: effective information support of the bachelor of social work in the modern conditions of the university will hang from the effective implementation of each component that has an impact on information support.

**Results**

This study is devoted to the problem of information support of the bachelor of social work in modern conditions of the University, allowed to solve the initial objective and tasks, confirm the hypothesis, which is expressed in the following assumption: information support of the bachelor of social work can be effective if the organization of the educational process will be taken into account: the specificity of the educational environment of a University, the trend of the introduction of modern online educational technologies in the educational process of the University, the specifics of the orientation of students with the specific areas of training, socio-psychological characteristics of students, level of teaching staff of higher school. The study yielded the following results: refined the concept of “information support of the bachelor of social work”; studied the main approaches of the scientific literature that characterize the essence of the understanding of problems of information support of the bachelor of social work in modern conditions of the University.

**Reasoning**

In the period of a powerful technocratic society (the end of XX–beginning of XXI centuries) the role and importance of personality is often reduced to ensure production efficiency, its management, leading to an increase in profits and volumes of material goods. The goal of the development of any national community, which was based on the principles of a market economy, is not allowed to pay due attention to the problem of harmonious development of man [8].

Informatization of the educational environment as a process of transition from the industrial to the informational society, characterized by a sharp reallocation of labour from the sphere of material production in the sphere of information services. Informatization of the educational environment means changing the whole educational system with its orientation on the formation of the new professional competencies – information. A key figure in the reforms of social work and social practice is a social worker, so the pace and character of modernization of education depends in the first instance from changes to the requirements for professional information and communicative competence [23].

Unfortunately, a large proportion of our population today are particularly in need of additional social protection and social support from the state. Professional activities carried out by data specialists must devote all necessary efforts towards the elimination of existing social problems, to reduce social risks, as individual recipients of social services and society as a whole. So, the key idea of professional activity of specialists of social work should remain to allow for a comfortable stay and maximum self-realization of each member of our Russian society. Specialists in the direction of training “Social work” in the performance of their professional activities daily carry out the resolution of difficult social issues related to the lives of people.

Obvious is the fact that one of the main indicators of the success of a University is the ability to provide the labour market demand for qualified, ready for continuous personal and professional growth of specialist social work to meet modern demands of society.

This prepares the student in higher education will depend largely on building his career, and, hence, the development of the economy as a whole. According to Baidenko, “preparing graduates for a successful career social mission of universities” [1].

It’s clear that training students in field of study social work deserves special attention for further study. Therefore, in this article the attention is paid to several important components of professional training of bachelors, namely: peculiarities of the education of University students
with the use of modern online technologies, the peculiarities of information support of the bachelor of social work in modern conditions of the University.

A feature of the modern system of higher education consists not only in the acquisition and reproduction of knowledge by students, but also in the development of their personality, the disclosure of internal potential of students as future professionals of the social sphere. Today, the task of the University is aimed primarily at the education and training of comprehensively developed personality of a student and a competent professional. It is the future professional activity is clearly reflected through the personal component of each specialist and in many ways has an impact on future success in his profession.

Before us there's an obvious problem. On the one hand, training students of bachelors in social work at the University must be directed to the identity of each student of the bachelor social work in the process of learning in the student group, on the other hand, in recent years more and more spread and introduction of modern means of Informatization and technologization, which replace the traditional approach to learning, thereby affecting the whole process of learning in General and becoming a full-fledged component.

All this requires an answer to the questions: how to create the most comfortable conditions for maximum personal approach of actually physically remote from the student. This is particularly difficult when it is obvious there is no social interaction with the physical presence of the teacher and the student, the teacher and the student group and it is replaced by mediated interaction of the teacher and the student via the Internet.

It is so important to create special conditions that are necessary for:
– the full development of the student, of his social activism,
– full disclosure of creative potential in the process,
– they receive education in the University.

The reorientation of the personality of each individual, as well as on the process of development and affirmation today is an important direction of development of higher education. Trend modern education turned to focusing on the personality of each the student and respect for the human dignity of the learner [3].

Personal and professional development of future specialists is closely connected with the definition in the short and longer term conditions and ways of realization of vital and professional goals appropriate to their own abilities and capabilities, by establishing the life of the plan and the inclusion of the professional [4].

Foreign experience of research [33–36] shows that research in the field explore the application of online technologies for training specialists in the field of social work is also particularly relevant to contemporary research. Scientists agree that for online teaching and learning environment, social presence is leading because of its influence on teaching and learning success in General.

Thus, the authors of Kia J. Bentley, Mary C. Secret & Cory R. Cummings “the Centrality of Social Presence in the Online” Journal of Social Work Education (Virginia Commonwealth University) exploring the experience of practical application of online technologies in education, exploring the role of social presence of the teacher in the process of professional training of bachelors of social work in higher education.

Most foreign authors of the study significance of social presence in online teaching and learning bachelor of social work, agrees that online teaching and learning environment, social presence is a leading indicator because of its influence on teaching and learning success in General.

It is obvious the projected growth of the introduction of online technologies in the teaching and training of students in the direction of training “Social work”.

Overall, the authors take a dim view of this trend. Due to the nature of the professional activity of social work specialists. Profession related to the type of interaction “man-man”,
According to the authors, requires a real physical presence and interaction of the teacher and the student in a real place and time without the use of IT technologies.

Many teachers are still skeptical of online learning environments as the primary one (Allen & Seaman, 2011) for the practical knowledge, skills and values in social work (Coe Regan, 2005).

Much of this distrust arises out of the struggle of the teaching staff in the intelligent application and use of the nature and development of relations, widely recognized as the basis of education in social work that can be resolved when the student and the teacher separates from each other the distance and connect only inanimate objects, such as a computer and the Internet (Coe Regan, 2005; Robbins, 2013; Raymond, 2005; Vernon et al., 2009).

But lately these are the steps to less positive attitudes of teachers to the use of these IT technologies in training of specialists in the direction of training “Social work”.

These questions are of theoretical importance for a more complete understanding of the existing problems in the application of IT technologies in the educational environment of the University.

Social presence refers to the extent to which people perceived as real and is able to act indirectly with others in the communication process. Social presence in General, means the degree of real perception and can be linked with others in mediated communication. Full understanding of the concept assumes a skeptical position of the teachers of social work in relation to online learning and provides a way for modeling the development of real joint transformation by helping practices. This article begins with a description of the nature of social presence in its conceptual, theoretical and empirical context, and represents the importance of component along with concrete examples to effectively build social presence in online learning.

According to the authors, familiarity with the concept of social presence and obtain the necessary knowledge and skills needed to intends to promote it in the online learning environment to convince teachers that technology exist not only as a means for learning, but also represent a model for the development and maintenance of cooperation relations of assistance required for the practice of social work.

In conclusion, the article authors discuss the real problems and challenges and marked a number of questions for further research.

The role of personal qualities of a social worker is a big and professional education is focused primarily on the personality of the specialist. The feasibility of this approach is that it is necessary to consider not the individual traits and characteristics of the psyche, and personality as a holistic education, as it is sistemebase properties [5].

Thus, it is clear how large the role of the teacher in the development of personal competence of students studying in the direction of training “Social work” in higher school.

Their activity has to develop taking into account modern trends affecting the educational process in higher education. Especially when it comes to the application in the learning process of distance learning technologies. Here, it is obvious that you need staging the most clear targets for the performance of their students in their boundaries of practical tasks, essays, etc.; creation of the most interesting and understandable content for each discipline, module, credits, etc. which, in turn, requires further clarification; content the content must be designed so that even without personal contact, “teacher-student”, “teacher-student group”, etc. could do not only interest students, but to truly evoke the true interest of each student to his profession; it can also be the creation of video support lectures and practical seminars, the search of the current news, events, and activities for a given topic; important here is also the study of modern literature, study of foreign experience of social work, the study of social problems example scientific and documentary films (including foreign). In General, today the necessary revision on the part of teachers of traditional ways of teaching. Especially effective here is the creation of “problem” of learning that will encourage students to collaborative resolution of tasks, to a more “live” interaction with the teacher and their group discussions, joint collaborative
environments, competitive conditions as a way to maximum achievement of personal and professional learning outcomes in higher education.

Thus, only such a holistic approach to teaching with the introduction of modern trends is able to provide the necessary conditions for achieving personal and professional results in high school students in the direction of training “Social work”.

References

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Balkhanova Ekaterina Andreyevna
Postgraduate Student
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: BalhanovaEA@rgsu.net
The Teacher and the Pedagogical Activity: Functions and Structure of the Pedagogical Activity

Receiving date: 30.01.2017  Preprint date: 24.02.2017  Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: the concept of teacher has a great significance; taking into account the Encyclopedically Iberoamerican Dictionary, a “teacher is the person who teachers a science or office, or possesses a little to do so; someone who is a practical and skilful master in a certain subject or matter” [5].

In this regard is viewed the man who is above others, who knows a lot; a teacher stands for respectability, wisdom, not merely as the person who teachers. “A teacher is also-clines the teacher A. Miguel Aguayo – the person who influences in a conscious, purposeful way, the education of a human being, a group of individuals or even a communicaty… in general, all persons who intend to stimulate and direct thinking, conduct or the emotive life of his equals” [1].

Key words: teacher, education, learning process.

The Carpenter, the Mason, the Chef, the Ceremony master, the Philosopher, the Magistrate, the Statician, the politic leader. “All of us without exception, – climes Fidel Castro – are due to teach, all of us should be teachers” [18].

In a more strict sense of the word, a teacher is the person devoted to the pedagogical activity since he has knowledge and skills, acquired professionally. This special emphasis on teaching was, along the many centuries (until the beginning of the 21st century) the only distinctive mark or characteristic that identified a professional teacher. It was popular believing that for becoming a teacher you only needed good will and instruction, at test partial on the content to be taught, “A teacher is, from a narrow point of view, the person who devotes to education and teaching and has, not only knowledge for such purpose, but also skills that can be transferred to the pupils, science and arts in educating” [1].

The teacher should be conceived currently, not as a rudimental, handcrafted tool for a class, but “as a person capable to orientate independently, – climes Fidel, – as a revolutionary intellectual who chooses sides when there are troubles, and comes up with solutions from the scientific point of view, and also from our interests as a class. It all requires a lot of study and high ideological, cognitive and skills levels” [17].

Independently on how wealthy a country is, its greatest richness will always be its population, the human capital does not constitute the true richness of a country, it depends on the cultural level that country has, the scholars of it and... “the School is worth what its teachers are worth, the teacher is the moral founding stone on which the greatness of nation rest” [7].
Education plays a decisive role in the social transformations the history and the social success of many countries. The role of education is evidenced in the socioeconomic and cultural processes of any country. “No society, – claimed the Cuban pedagogue MVR, – can be alienated from that valuable support to human progress on the educative work” [13].

The pedagogical works is one of the most complex works and, at the ame time, one of the more beautiful works of human activity” the art if all arts” – claimed Comenicus – is to train man, the most versatile and difficult animal” [3].

The philosophy of education to analyze the pedagogical activity takes into account the philosophical concept of activity “as a way of existence, change, transformation, and development of social reality” [15]. It is the process in which men relate with the environment (natural-social) and with other men. The activity of men is characterized by its organization, conscience and collectiveness.

To fully comprehend the philosophical concept of human activity it is necessary knowledge on the categories of subjects and object; likewise, in this context, the category practical material activity; the cognitive-valorative activity as a way of interaction with the subject-object, and the communicative activity, as a way of interaction subject to subject.

The human activity, from the philosophical point of view, is the subject’s activity addressed to the object and other subjects. In the process of object transformation, men-subjects, ought to relate to other men – other subjects. Besides its being a subject-object relation, the human activity constitutes a relationship of the object with other subjects. From our point of view, this is an essential criterion to comprehend later, in its entire dimension, the concept of pedagogical activity [6].

In the pedagogical activity the relationship subject-object has its peculiarities since, in this relationship the object is at the same time an active asset, subject of the activity, because the teacher has to achieve that students seize the regularities of reality, and project it methodologically in quality of object and subject of the same process. The pedagogical activity as a special type of activity requires a scientific and argument address. It demands that the teacher masters the internal structure, starting with the aims and goals proposed. The objective represents the set point and must correspond the social demands, what society requires of school, hence, of the teacher.

In the pedagogical activity, an essential element is that the object of work is the personality of the students and the school group. Unlike other activities, the object of the teacher’s work is a living asset since, as pointed out before, it is not limited to receiving external influences it also takes active part in the subject of that process.

The quality of the product of other tasks depends, before all, on the interest, the responsibility, and the emotivity of the person who executes it. For the pedagogical activity that is not enough. The teacher should achieve, by developing his task, system of motives and interests in the object of the activity, in his pupils. The most important function of the teacher is “to direct and stimulate his pupils so that they, – claims Aguayo, – by themselves, acquire new conducts or modify other pre-existent ones” [1].

The successful execution of the pedagogical activity is ruled in a transcendental way by the selection of the ways and actions that characterize it to achieve the stated goals and to direct efficiently the teaching process. The mastery of the typology of the means and the teaching methods, and the capacity to considerate for the application of the methods not only the external aspect, but most importantly, the internal aspect, are priority factors.

An essential aspect of the pedagogical activity is the product of the same, namely the multiple psychological processes and transformation of personality. This product materializes in the Knowledge, capacities, abilities, habits, skills, convictions, character particularities, and conduct in general [14].
The pedagogical activity has as an object to train youngest, providing them with solid scientific and technical knowledge in correspondence with the social development, creating in them professional habits and moral convictions that will make them worthy men of their time.

In Jose Marti’s work we find as an ideal concept of men the one who is honest, humble, hard-worker, solitarian and collectivist. PhD Gilberto Garcia Batista pointed out – “Without pretensions of coming deeply into those qualities, it does result quite essential to take into consideration” [2].

The relationship among men in the establishment of universal values; the relationship men-nature in caring for the environment; the relationship men-Estate in the development of human quality, the cultural duties and rights and the democratic and participative aspects. Out of these aspects we can appreciate values as essential as love for what we do, the homeland and its history, the family, children, elders, and the environment. The development of responsibility, honesty, humbleness, and common wellbeing feelings, as well as duty, citizenship, and social discipline, etc, which are also result of the previous, sum up to create a concrete, tangible, social man [8].

A teacher should have solid moral values and convictions that allow him to activate all times in life the social development in correspondence with progress thinking and social justice.

The love for children and youngsters is an essential quality a teacher should have. A good teacher knows how to access to the interior world of his pupils, he must know about their problems and interest, their success, their difficulties and failures, and he must help them solve those problems. Any manipulation of the professional life of the student has a repercussion in teaching and in these sense the teacher should take part in the emotional life of the pupil, which can be achieved through care and love. Let’s remember Jose Marti when he claimed “teaching is (who does not know it?) before all, a work of infinite love” [11].

A teacher should love his profession, which is manifested in the interest, the satisfaction for the pedagogical activity, the need to enhance his work without caring about the time it takes to do so. Besides, let’s be conscious that both the preparation as carrying out the pedagogical work demand unlimited devotion. A teacher should be characterized by his perseverance, sincerity, humbleness, decision and being capable of making good choices, along with a strength of character and strong convictions.

Pedagogical capabilities are the individual properties of the personality of a teacher that allow him to apply, efficiently, the principles for teaching and educating using pedagogic activity.

The pedagogical activity requires from the teacher certain qualities of personality; there is not any other work that requires as many positive qualities to achieve good results. To analyze the qualities of a good teacher we will take into consideration “the letter to the Latin-American teacher”, designed during the Regional UNESCO Workshop, which points out the minimal conditions and fundamental requirements of a teacher [5].

Minimal conditions or main duties of a teacher
- Regarding these: a work that guarantees that the highest values enlighten and address the conscience and conduct of the individuals, making them responsible people.
- Regarding science: transmit the basic elements of science and arouse a quest for knowledge.
- Regarding aesthetics: to stimulate in younger generations the artist expression and train them to appreciate the beauty of nature and the works of art, which should be considered as means of enlightening and dignifying the human soul.
- Regarding Philosophy: to integrate the professional training with a world conception, of the world and of men, which contemplates the historic reality in such a way that they can transmit it later at school.
- Regarding the social aspect: The teacher should become an agent which structures and perfects democracy with the aim of contributing effectively to redeeming social injustice and pointing out to more just norms of social cohabitation.
Regarding economy: teach the smart exploition of the natural resources of their country and how to benefit themselves and other nations from that.

Regarding civility: to make their classmates be their citizen comrades in the fulfillment of their social rights and duties as members of the estate and, above all, he must guarantee the liberty of men and respect international cooperation [10].

Functions of the teacher

- Instruct and inform: the vital set point for the activity of teachers, which is based on the conscious assimilation of the teaching content, of the means and methods for teaching, and to transform reality.
- Educative function: present all along the process and developed in the pedagogical process. It comprehends the transformation of students in multitask, integral way.
- Assignment function: resumes and guarantees the creation of active relations and social evaluations of the students of the world that surrounds them, as well as the scientific evaluation of their conception of the world with revolutionary and patriotic conceptions of their people.
- Developing function: It expresses not only the relations with the orientation of the student towards their creativity but also as active assets in the pedagogical process and the development of capabilities and skills.
- Cognitive-investigative function: expressed in the quest for regularities and present manifestations of interaction of the diverse components of the pedagogical activity, namely the pedagogical process of optimization and scientific address; it includes, besides, the evaluation of the conditions and results of the activity in correspondence with the objectives as well as self-perfecting and self-instructing for therefore the teacher’s role.
- Moveable function: It is revealed in training the students about the relationships among study and work, and the motifs for conduct and creativity. For determining their structural components it is necessary to make clear the structure of the processes and mechanisms formed dynamically and depending on the situation, which allow the fulfillment of these functions. In doing so, one must think on the functional components of the educative activity of the teacher and the professional skills that should characterize it taking into account above all, its creative character [12].

Pedagogical Capacities

- Academic capacity: The teacher processes wide knowledge about the discipline he teaches. This means that he is able to consciously deduce certain contents and has capacity for applying that knowledge to new situations.
- Didactic capacity: This is about the educator’s ability to design in a careful manner, the methods through which he will pass his knowing; and also for training habits and the skills, taking into account the general laws of the process of teaching-learning. The educator who possesses didactic capacity must make the content accessible and turn even the most difficult problems into clear, necessary knowledge; for the students, this conversion of the comprehensible into useful content is what allows their teachers to stimulate interest for studying. The didactic capacity is not only a characteristic of the educator but also a key aspect to master pedagogy. When we point out that a teacher knows how to make accessible a subject we are referring to his skills and knowledge of the individual peculiarities, and his capacity to foresee his students’ needs.
- Perceptive capacity: It is the adequate observation and comprehension of the psychic phenomena of students, which knows their personalities to achieve good influence in their training.
- Language or expressive capacity: It is the capacity to express in a clear, concise and exact way the ideas, knowledge and feelings using language, mimic and gestures. The teacher is a model for the correct use of language so that he can demand a correct expression from his students.
- Organizational capacity: Is the capacity to create a close group and influence positively the fulfillment of the tasks. However, to organize a school group it is necessary that the teacher be a model of personal organization, which demands preparation and planning, and
self-control to develop his work. This capacity is expressed, also, in the skill to distribute work rationally.

- Communicative capacity: Its purpose is to create connections with the students and master the ways to establish a communication channel, pedagogically speaking at different times and situations; some psychologists define this activity as “Pedagogical Tact”.

- Capacity to Maintain Authority: an educator has a prestige and an authority when he influences emotional, favorable and constantly his students. It is necessary that he possesses solid ideological convictions and master efficiently the knowledge to be taught. These 3 factors solely are indicators of authority. When other resources are used (high voice tone, scolding, punishment, etc) authority is forcefully achieved hence it lacks pedagogical value.

- A lack of authority and prestige of an educator creates negative conducts and an unfavorable attitude towards work. The capacity to maintain authority is also conditioned by other qualities of the educator’s character, such as being consequent, fair, demanding and capable to control him.

- Creative capacity: It is the ability of a teacher to foresee the results of his work and the response of his pupils at different situations. It constitutes, hence, a conditionant to plan and guide the process of personality training in teachers. Professor M. Mtnez claimes: “the teacher, in essence, is a creator. It means that each lesson is a creative act, new, since it depends on the characteristics of the moment, of the pupils, it sets the rules for learning and creating convictions at each time”.

- Capacity related to some particulars of pedagogical, individualized attention.

The pedagogical work is the adequate development of some indispensable qualities of attention: stability and distribution of attention.

In an analysis of the pedagogical activity it would be superficial to just mention the qualities of a good teacher. When we interpret the pedagogical activity as a system, as a set of actions aimed at achieving a certain objective, it becomes obvious firstly the comprehension of an activity as a functional system.

By determining the main functions of a pedagogical activity, we evaluate the effects of such activity that satisfy needs objectively existent, of vital importance, and indispensable to the maintenance and development of the pedagogical process [4].

The functional components of the teacher’s activity:

Preparing and Planning: is the selection, organization and planning of a teaching activity; it supports its execution in the programs, scientific bibliography, textbooks, methodological indications and other materials. The organization of all the teaching process and each lesson begins with planning, which is translated into projecting the future activity of the teacher which can extend to a scholar year, each unit and each lesson. It contemplates on one side the content of the future activity, foreseeing the way to act the actions to be fulfilled both by teachers and students. Most of the difficulties of teachers are due to deficiencies in preparation and planning. The preparation activity cannot solely plan the lesson; it also involves the preparation of the teacher, his aims, the orientation towards the objectives, consolidation and evaluation of the contents and knowledge. The lesson planning is the center of the planning and preparation activity.

A teacher must, not only plan and analyze his lesson from the point of view of the knowledge he has about the content, but also all the aspects which guarantee the systematic development of his students.

Organizational and Executive Activity: It makes possible the fulfillment of the goal of teaching. The organization of the activity backed up in deep knowledge of the goal, grants the effectiveness of the pedagogical activity.

The organization of the pedagogical activity is closely related to planning, this means taking all the measures that allow the fulfillment of the projected goal. The organization of the
activity influences decisively in the creation of good habits in students, creating motives and developing attention skills for learning.

The quest of teaching means and materials and adequate tasks, determining the activities to carry on and the way to develop them, and taking into account the individual rates to seize knowledge lead to the fulfillment of the teaching goals.

Communicative Activity: It is a result of the very essence of the pedagogical process; it is to say that the collective activity of teachers and students and their success are determined by the relationships among them, which achieves quality as it is positively based on mutual respect and love. Good planning and organization of the teaching process influences positively in the relationship among teacher and students.

Students watch and evaluate constantly the working style of their teachers. Besides a positive or negative reaction towards assimilation, it results a determining factor in the relations that can be established during the teaching process and the image that students make of their teacher.

In essence, communication means the fulfillment of projections and the organization of the activity, which should transmit knowledge solidly and reflect the general preparation of the teacher for the teaching and educative work.

The investigative activity: a teacher should master the methods of scientific investigation for solving active and creatively the problems that may emerge during the training process of younger generations; an excellent investigator should be aware and be constantly searching for right, scientific solutions to pedagogical problems.

To conclude the analysis of the structure of the teacher’s activity it is necessary to highlight that it is a dynamic issue. It changes along with the pedagogical capacities, the mastery and the teaching experience accumulated.

The success of education in teaching depends on the effectiveness of the work of the organizer and director of the pedagogical process: the teacher. Due to this fact all the elements of the pedagogical activity should aid the teacher and serve him to provide the necessary means and work development tools for his students.

This work is different at each different moment, which determines the diversity of situations that a teacher faces, in quality not merely of a simple executor of indications and recommendations, but as a creator within the pedagogical process. At the same time he has to seize knowledge about the regularities of that process and the experiences the society has accumulated, to face similar situations.

To fulfill this activity, a teacher should have a series of professional skills that required a lot of cultural and multilateral abilities to manage the phenomena analysis. What skills are requirements for a teacher? Research conducted at the Higher Education Institute “Enrique José Varona” has proved that a teacher should, to fulfill his task: possess vast knowledge of the science that he explains and use a methodology that allow him to enhance his own scientific knowledge of the world at a conceptual level, which allow him, at the same time, to argument and explain, and demonstrate to his students those actual facts, how have they been achieved and what needs to be done to keep them functioning for the development of the aspects of personality [2].

Teaching by the rule is a novice practice because it is precisely empty of content, since valorative actions as ways to reflect society, processes or phenomena of the human conscience are conditioned by the reflected object. It means that the reflexive nature of the value of the interrelation of sensations, perceptions, representations, experiences, moods and feelings with intellectual ways as concepts, judgments, among others, are presupposed.

From above we can conclude that there is an imminent condition, cognitive and valorative of emotions; hence, if the evaluation of the object of signification is a conscious act, the assimilation of the relationships, or the relationship among the personal needs and the object’s qualities that satisfy them, the act of comprehension of value, must take into account, necessarily, the comprehension of the human essence of things and their significance to men.
It is due to all the previously stated facts the professional skills of a teacher, in that sense, are directed to argument, analyzing, and sometimes, practically execute tasks to correlate evaluation and practice and the cognitive aspect of human activity.

To put it in other words: intellectual education would be void if feelings are not educated as well; but feelings cannot be educated in alienation with a good comprehension of really, of the phenomena, its roots, the universal values and the culture, especially ours.

References

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Jesús Rodríguez Cotorruelo
Ph.D., Professor
Titular Universidad de Guantánamo, Cuba
Avenida Che Guevara, Km. 1/2. Carretera a Jamaica
95100 Guantánamo, Cuba
e-mail: cotorruelo@cug.co.cu

Lic. Ricardo Pérez Fernández
Professor, Auxiliar
Universidad de Guantánamo, Cuba
Avenida Che Guevara, Km. 1/2. Carretera a Jamaica
95100 Guantánamo, Cuba
e-mail: jesusrc@cug.co.cu
Kalimzhanova R.L.,
doctoral PhD student, Eurasian National University named after L.N Gumilev,
The Republic of Kazakhstan, Astana.
E-mail: roza.kalimganova@mail.ru
ORCID ID: orcid.org/0000-0002-3943-7272

Kalimzhanova A.K.,
2-year student, Arkalyk State Pedagogical Institute
named after I.Altymsarin, The Republic of Kazakhstan, Arkalyk.
E-mail: aida.225@mail.ru

UDC 373.1.013
DOI 10.17922/2412-5466-2017-3-1-76-83

Synchronous Development of the Social Teacher’s Speech Culture and Information-Communication Technologies in the Conditions of Noosphere Education

Receiving date: 23.01.2017
Preprint date: 24.02.2017
Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: this article presents a study of the process of synchronicity of speech culture of the future social teachers and information-communication technologies in the learning environment noosphere education. The authors consider the dominance of the students “clip-thinking” and as a result of the formation of “clip-speech” future social teachers, technology described synchronicity of speech culture.

Key words: synchronicity, speech culture, social pedagogue, information-communication technology, noosphere education.

The changes taking place at the present stage of development of Kazakhstan in socio-economic, political and spiritual realm, as well as the country’s transition to a post-industrial and information society has led to the need for modernization and reform of higher education systems.

The rapid informatization of society in general and education in particular (including those in higher education) this is the reality of the modern era, which, of course, have obvious advantages. However, quite intensive informatization process not infrequently leads to a dependence of individual students from computer and information and communication technologies, which, in turn, in the absence of certain pedagogical conditions may adversely affect their level of verbal and communicative culture.

Today we can state the fact that the XXI century rapid development of information and communication (ICT) and digital technologies has led to the fact that the level of development of speech culture not only among the youth but also the general population is very low.

The results of the survey conducted in the framework of our study indicate that 100% of the future social teachers cannot imagine their future professional and social-pedagogical activity generated without significant and necessary professional knowledge, skills to use and possession of all computer, information communications and media technologies.
The fact that the students in their future professional activity requires a high level of speech culture, 87% of the future social teachers consider not mandatory, 9% believe that their level of speech culture depends on the success of their future profession, and only 3% of respondents believe that by their level of ownership of speech depends on the effectiveness and efficiency of communication with different groups.

All this testifies to the absence in the higher vocational school system of pedagogical conditions that would facilitate the understanding and firm belief in the development and shaping as the general culture and speech culture of the future social teachers in particular.

At the level of a country, the work on the development of the Information Society is being held, and as a consequence, the development of information-communication and digital technologies is given much attention.

So, in 2013 the Republic of Kazakhstan presidential decree approved the State Program “Information Kazakhstan-2020”, according to which it is necessary to create conditions for the transition to an information society, it is necessary to ensure the effectiveness of public administration; availability of information-communication infrastructure; create an information environment for socio-economic and cultural development of society and to develop a national information space [19].

In 2010, the Decree of the Government of Kazakhstan has approved “Program on development of information and communication technologies in the Republic of Kazakhstan for 2010–2014”, which to date has been completed [15]. This program provides for the creation of conditions and mechanisms of development of information and communication technologies of the Republic of Kazakhstan for the purpose of:

– the transition of the Republic of Kazakhstan to the information society and innovative economy;
– formation of competitive export-oriented national sector of information and communication technologies.

However, at this point in the Republic of Kazakhstan there are no public policy and program documents, regulating the status and conditions of development of speech culture of the population.

In 1997, was designed by the Law “On languages in the Republic of Kazakhstan”, but it only regulates the legal bases of functioning of languages in the Republic of Kazakhstan, the State’s obligation to create conditions for their study and development, provides the same respect for all, without exception, used in the Republic of Kazakhstan language [9].

In our opinion, the voice of human culture in the modern society must be given the level of national importance and status as a society that is culturally evolving, is doomed to spiritual and moral destruction.

In this article, we will attempt to justify the need to synchronize two equal social processes: 1) the process of development of information-communication technologies students; 2) the development of speech culture from the standpoint of the noosphere formation.

Today, it is safe to state the fact that scientific and technological progress, in spite of the great discoveries in the field of quantum and nuclear physics, the creation of nano-technologies, digital TV and mobile communications, has led humanity to the point where the death of the entire world can be seen clearly [4].

The pursuit of material goods, profit, changed the meaning of human life and the humanity, philosophy and purpose of his existence, to set off on the wayside spiritual blessings, spiritual purpose and meaning of life and, thus, putting humanity before the alternative of further survival [6; 21].

In this view the role of the revolutionary theory of the noosphere by V.I. Vernadsky is increasing.
The concept of the greatest Russian and Soviet scientist of the XX century of the noosphere as the field of intelligent life, just offers the advent of controlled socio-natural evolution based on social intelligence and education. That public intelligence and education are the basic institutions that allow humanity to program their own controlled evolution [6; 21].

For the noosphere education characterized by consistency, integrity in view of the nature, the world, man. Noosphere education – the formation of a century, education, promoting the harmonious, spiritual and moral development of a person on the basis of health-caring, high-tech and value technologies.

Noosphere education provides fertile ground for the development of ICT processes synchronicity and speech culture of youth, as the noosphere is focused on the development of sacred values in man.

In this context, it becomes relevant in a synchronized noosphere formation processes of ICT training and voice culture of youth.

The problem of the speech culture’s development of the future social educator acquires a special urgency in connection with the socioeconomic transformations of our society, with the expansion of mass communication, which requires a high level of people, both a common culture and a culture of verbal communication.

The concept of culture is very wide, since it reflects the complex multifaceted phenomenon of human history.

Culture is a historically determined level of development of society, the creative forces and abilities of a person, expressed in the types and forms of organization of people’s life and activities, in their relationships, and in the material and spiritual values they create. In a narrower concept, culture is the sphere of people’s spiritual life. Culture includes the objective results of people’s activities (buildings, cars, works of science, art, technology, morality and law), as well as knowledge, skills, intellectual, moral and aesthetic development realized in the human activity, outlook, ways and forms of communication [17].

Culture has a pronounced anthropological character since man occupies a central place in the value content of culture. Consequently, culture is an internal form of the person’s own activity.

Speaking about the individual, one should keep in mind, first of all, the social essence of a person, that is, those of his features and qualities that were formed in the course of his life and activities in human society. On this occasion, it is appropriate to quote the words of S.L. Rubinstein, who said: “A person in the specific sense of the word is a person who has his own positions, his own clearly expressed attitude towards life. The person has his own face” [16].

As for man as a linguistic person, this is manifested in the closest relationship of language and culture. Language is kind of expressing culture, it is closely intertwined with the spiritual development of man, in the language its national specificity is formed [20].

Thus, speech culture is one of the components of a common culture. Owning speech culture to graduates of social and pedagogical specialties is one of the conditions for their effective activity. In modern society, the competitiveness of a specialist in the labor market, his career growth depends on the level of mastery of speech culture. Indeed, inadequate speech culture significantly reduces the rating of a business person.

An important stage in the formation of a person’s speech culture is the stage of education in the university. However, the student, starting the training in the university, already has a certain speech culture, which was formed in the family, at school, in the circle of friends. Therefore, it is impossible to re-form the student’s speech culture, it is only necessary to transform it, develop it under certain pedagogical conditions in the period of becoming a person in the university.
Develop students' speech culture is necessary, especially in the context of the introduction of information and communication technologies, since in the modern world the process of informatization and digitization of the educational process is developing at a rather rapid pace, which can not be said about the speech culture of student youth.

Two modern processes of higher education: the process of development of information and communication technologies (ICT) and the process of students' speech culture do not coincide in their temporary (chronotopic) state, that is, university students have a fairly high level of ICT, while the level of speech culture remains low. The improvement and development of future social educators' speech culture is possible with the help of the technology of synchronicity of their speech culture.

“Synchronicity” – the term is not peculiar to teaching science, it is not a scientific category or social pedagogy, or pedagogy in general.

The Explanatory Dictionary by Ozhegov the term “synchronicity” is found, which means “the state of inter-related phenomena, their system at a certain point of development”, derived from the synchrony is the term “synchronicity” [13].

In the Dictionary of Russian synonyms of the term “synchronicity” indicates simultaneity, parallelism.

The free encyclopedia “Wikipedia”, “synchronization” means the simultaneous, single-phase, coherence in the actions.

Thus, in our study, a working definition is the following definition of “simultaneity”: this exercise simultaneously in parallel in action and communication overlap in time the processes of information and communication technology and speech culture of the future social teachers.

With regard to the synchronization of the two processes that occur in modern society, we can say with confidence that this synchronism is broken: the development of ICT advances the development of speech culture. Almost every modern young people today quite masterly owns a computer and a variety of gadgets, a spectator and an endless party, and a fan of television, press, Internet, cinema, and as a result, becomes the user's screen “clip-thinking” and consciousness.

“Clip-thinking” – this thinking, in which various phenomena are reproduced without taking into account the links between them, this way of thinking, characterized by fragmentation of the flow of information, lack of logic, a high rate of switching between the parts, these fragments, lack of a complete picture of the perception of the surrounding environment.

As for the term “clip-thinking”, it refers to the appearance of the mid-1990s and signified the perception of the world by man through vivid images and videos, and television. The word “clip” in English, refers to an excerpt from the video, a piece of text. This music video, which is so fond of the youth and to whom they are intended, or are video chain weakly bound within the meaning of staff.

When “clip-thinking” life resembles a video clip: a person perceives the world is not totally, but as a sequence of almost unrelated events.

Modern TV series, films and cartoons are created for clip-consumer. The scenes in them are small units, often one after another without any logical connection. The press is filled with short texts, in which the authors outline the contours of a problem.

Today presents news and television, which are unrelated, then advertising, which also did commercials to each other are not. As a result, people are not comprehended one topic moves to the other consumption.

World owner “clip-thinking” turns into a kaleidoscope of disparate facts and information fragments. Man gets used to the constant change of messages and requires new. There is a growing desire to seek catchy headlines and viral videos, listen to new music, “chatting”, edit photos, and so on.
Thus, in the minds of the young, not yet fully formed vision and stable outlook on life bursts “whirlwind” a huge flow of information in the form of minute clips, thereby forming a “clip-thinking”.

The “clip-thinking”, in turn, gives rise to “clip-speech”-fragmented, scarce, poor and deprived not only of speech culture, but also the most simple logic. That is, we students are not represented today as a holistic system, but as unrelated units of speech. This phenomenon is generated in the Kazakh society, comprehensive informatization, digitalization and the rapid introduction of information and communication technologies in all spheres of human activity.

Resolution of the socio-pedagogical problem is to find the plane and study technology synchronous development of speech culture of the future social teachers in terms of information and communication technology training.

Structural technology synchronous development of speech culture of the future social teachers represented a model, which in practice will be implemented through the following components: purpose, motive, content, speech skills and competencies result.

The development of speech culture – this is a fairly long process from the moment of admission to the university and until its end. During the period of study at the university, the future specialist in social and pedagogical activity must master a certain set of professional, key subject and special competencies.

The competence approach is an approach that focuses on the result of education, and the result is not the sum of the acquired information, but the person’s ability to act in various problem situations. The type (set) of these situations depends on the type (specificity) of the educational institution [8].

Thus, the future social teacher at the end of the university, can not only correctly and correctly use the speech, but also have competence in the field of not only speech culture, but also pedagogical culture in general.

We consider it appropriate to get acquainted as an example of the application of the competence approach for the development of speech culture, with the model of vocational training S.A. Druzhilov.

This model is represented by four stages, from the stage of acquaintance with professional knowledge and ending with the formed professional competence [5].

Applying this classification, we can distinguish the following stages of the process of forming students’ verbal competence:

1. Unconscious speech incompetence – a student does not have the necessary knowledge, skills and skills, and he does not know about their absence or in general about possible requirements for those for a successful speech culture. This stage is characterized by the following self-assessment: “I do not know what I know.” When a person realizes the lack of knowledge, skills and skills necessary for this activity, he goes to the second stage.

2. Conscious speech incompetence – the student realizes that he lacks knowledge and skills. There are two possible outcomes: a) constructive (as a form of manifestation of personal activity), b) destructive (a form of social passivity). A constructive path means that a person’s comprehension of his speech incompetence helps to increase his motivation not to acquire missing knowledge and skills. A destructive outcome can lead to a feeling of insecurity in one’s own strength, psychological discomfort, heightened anxiety, etc., which hinder its further development. The second stage is characterized by the following reflection: “I know that I do not know.”

3. Conscious verbal competence – the student knows what is included in the structure and makes up the content of his knowledge, skills and skills of the theory of speech culture, can effectively use them. The third stage is characterized by self-evaluation of the subject in the following form: “I know that I know.”
4. Unconscious verbal competence – speech skills are fully integrated, built into behavior; speech competence is part of the personality. Unconscious competence characterizes the level of speech skill. However, it is precisely for this stage that the danger of deformation is great.

In our view, the listed stages of development of professional competence are applicable for the development of speech culture and for the formation of speech competence on the grounds that speech culture is part of the general pedagogical culture, and speech competence is a part of professional competence.

The technology of synchronicity of the development of the speech culture of a social pedagogue is a way of implementing the content of education provided for in curricula, representing a system of forms, methods, and means of instruction that ensure the most effective achievement of the goals set.

The purpose of the technology of synchronous development of the speech culture of a social pedagogue is the conscious choice by students of speech constructs that correspond to the norms of speech culture, the acquisition of new speech-expression actions filled with the value content of the internal form of the word, the education of responsibility for speech.

The technology of synchronization of the development of the speech culture of future social educators should be carried out in three directions: in the process of mastering students’ knowledge and skills in the educational process of the university, in the process of various types and types of pedagogical practices and in the development of students’ research activities (the triad: work – final qualification work – the diploma project).

Diagnosis of formation of speech competence of university students is the initial stage of its design and the final stage of the technological chain to determine the result.

The technology synchronous development of speech culture of the future social teachers is implemented on the basis of gradual complication stages: from reproductive, through search and performing the creative stage [3].

The main pedagogical means of forming students’ verbal competence are speech situations [11; 14; 18].

The speech situation is the starting point of any speech action. In the educational process of the university there is a diverse number of speech situations. The speech situation appears as an object of research in numerous works on psychology, psycholinguistics, the methodology of teaching a foreign language [10; 16; 21].

To form the speech competence of the future social educator, we used the following types of speech situations: the situation of perception, the situation of expression and the situation of impact.

The main pedagogical tool of the synchronicity technology development of future social teachers’ speech culture is the principle complication of speech situations which is used.

Speech situations of perception at the reproductive stage of the technology of synchronicity of the development of the speech culture of the future social pedagogue put the student in the position of the performer who perceives the information. The system of speech situations is aimed at understanding by them the need for speech communication, the development of motives related to speech itself and motives related to cognition.

At the search and execution stage, there is an active participation of students in classes and in pedagogical practice, when everyone can express his judgments and thoughts. At this stage, the main pedagogical means are speech situations of expression, which include the student in the operation of speech culture in conjunction with the teacher.

At the creative stage of technology, when the student has already mastered the processes of perception and expression of speech, the pedagogical essence of speech culture in its affecting function is realized. Therefore, the main pedagogical means of forming the speech competence
of future social educators are speech situations of impact, the purpose of which is independent operation of speech culture in the educational process.

Speech impact situations are the most complex in terms of speech activity, requiring adequacy in expression of thought, high level of development of speech culture and speech skills of influence (skills to convince, prove, object, defend one’s point of view, etc.) [2; 7; 12].

Each stage of technology is the basis for the next stage; their interconnection is realized through the complication of speech situations acting as a pedagogical means of forming students’ verbal competence [11]. The formed speech competence as a result will lead to the development of the speech culture of future social educators.

Both reproductive and search-and-performing and creative stages of synchronization technology for the development of the speech culture of future social educators are realized through specific and appropriate methods, techniques and content using information and communication technologies of instruction.

Thus, in terms of education the noospheric synchronization processes of development of speech culture and information-communication learning technologies in higher education will exactly ensure the effectiveness of the organic unity of culture and education of modern Kazakhstan society.

References
REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Kalimzhanova Roza Laikovna
Doctoral PhD Student
Eurasian National University named after L.N Gumilev
Satpayev str., 2
010008 Astana, Republic of Kazakhstan
e-mail: roza.kalimganova@mail.ru

Kalimzhanova Aida Kayratovna
2-year student
Arkalyk State Pedagogical Institute named after I.Altynsarin
Auelbekova str., 17
110300 Arkalyk, Republic of Kazakhstan
e-mail: aida.225@mail.ru
Chess Game As a Factor in Improving the Quality of Life of Students with Disabilities

Annotation: an attempt is made to study the influence of the chess game on the subjective perception of the quality of life of students with disabilities and students of special medical groups. The SF-36 Health Status Survey questionnaire is used to measure the key parameters that make up human health.

Key words: chess game, quality of life, questionnaire SF-36, students with disabilities, students of special medical groups, adaptive chess training.

Introduction

Back in 2004, Russian President Vladimir Putin first defined the quality of life as the target criterion for Russia's socioeconomic development.

The problem of the quality of life worries many specialists (sociologists, doctors, politicians), as it affects many spheres of human life. There are many interpretations of this concept.

Quality of life is a broad and ambiguously interpreted term. For the first time the term “quality of life” appeared in medicine around the 1940s. At that time, the World Health Organization (WHO) defined the quality of life (QOL) as “the complete physical, psychological and social well-being of a person, and not merely the absence of disease” [23].

The World Health Organization has developed the basic criteria for the quality of life, namely:

1. Physical (strength, energy, fatigue, pain, discomfort, sleep, rest).
2. Psychological (positive emotions, thinking, learning, concentration, self-esteem, appearance, experiences).
3. The level of independence (daily activity, working capacity, dependence on drugs and treatment).
4. Social life (personal relationships, the social value of the subject, sexual activity).
5. Environment (life, well-being, safety, accessibility and quality of medical and social assistance, security, ecology, training opportunities, access to information).
6. Spirituality (religion, personal beliefs) [4].

Note that the quality of life-an integral characteristic of the physical, psychological, emotional and social functioning of a healthy or sick person, based on his subjective perception [13].

Quality of life is the degree of comfort of a person within himself and within the society in which he lives [19].

The quality of life is, first of all, the evaluation by the person himself of the degree of satisfaction with various aspects of his life, the perceived quality of life, the subjective feelings of the individual, formed on the basis of specific conditions of life, emotional state, etc. [16].
The quality of life can depend on the state of health, communication in society, psychological and social status, freedom of activity and choice, stress and excessive concern, organized leisure, educational level, access to cultural heritage, social, psychological and professional self-affirmation, psychotype and communication adequacy and relationships [15]. This concept is subjective and multidimensional, encompassing physical and professional functions, psychological state, social interaction and somatic sensations [20].

In a broad sense, “quality of life” is defined as a generalized property of the correspondence of all elements and processes of life to the needs, values, attitudes and goals of the carrier of life (an individual or a certain community of people), manifested in his experiences, assessments, behavior (acts) and in his states [24].

The problem of satisfaction with the quality of life is especially important for people with disabilities. Today, health is one of the prerequisites for a person to fully fulfill his professional duties. Installation for a healthy lifestyle does not appear by itself, but is formed throughout life. Attitude to one’s own health and a healthy lifestyle is one of the important indicators of the quality of life of the population.

The presence of restrictions entails a number of difficulties in the process of socialization and the perception of oneself and one’s abilities in this category of people. One way to improve the quality of life of people with limited health opportunities is to implement the idea of inclusive education.

Assessment of the quality of life in the learning process is an opportunity to more accurately assess the impact of violations in the health of students to determine the most appropriate form of chess in the disciplines “Physical Culture”, “Elective courses in physical education”.

For the working hypothesis, it was assumed that adaptive chess training can contribute to the formation of special medical groups in students with disabilities and students of a more adequate representation of the forces, resources of the organism and the prospects for socialization in society, including feasible employment in the chosen field of activity, which increases satisfaction Quality of life.

**Methodology**

The SF-36 Health Status Survey questionnaire was used to conduct the study [22].

The study of the quality of life provides an opportunity to measure the key components of human health: physical, psychological and social functioning on the basis of his subjective perception [3].

SF-36 refers to non-specific questionnaires for assessing the quality of life. It is widely distributed in the US and European countries in conducting quality of life research. Translation into Russian and testing of the methodology was carried out by the Institute of Clinical and Pharmacological Research (St. Petersburg).

The SF-36 questionnaire was normalized for the general US population and representative samples in Australia, France, and Italy. In the USA and European countries, studies of individual populations have been conducted and results have been obtained for norms for the healthy population and for groups of patients with various chronic diseases (with the separation of groups by sex and age) [20].

The 36 items of the questionnaire are grouped into eight scales: physical functioning, role activities, bodily pain, General health, vitality, social functioning, emotional state and mental health. The indicators of each scale vary between 0 and 100, where 100 represents full health, all scales form two indices: mental and physical well-being [18].

The results are presented in the scoring at the 8 scales, is made in such a way that a higher score indicates a higher level of quality of life. Quantitatively evaluates the following indicators:

1. Physical Functioning (PF), reflecting the degree to which the physical condition limits the performance of physical activity (self-care, walking, climbing stairs, carrying loads). Low
rates on this scale indicate that the physical activity of the patient is significantly limited by his health condition.

2. Role-Physical Functioning (RP) – the influence of physical condition on the daily role activities (work, performing daily duties). Low rates on this scale indicate that the daily activities significantly limited a patient’s physical state.

3. Bodily pain-BP and its impact on the ability to engage in daily activities, including work at home and outside the home. Low rates on this scale indicate that the pain significantly limits the patient’s activity.

4. General Health (GH)-evaluation of the patient’s state of health at the moment and prospects for treatment. The lower the score on this scale, the lower the assessment of health status.

5. Vitality (VT) means feeling full of energy or, on the contrary, exhausted. Low scores indicate patient fatigue, decrease in vitality.

6. Social Functioning (SF), is determined by the degree to which physical or emotional condition restricts social activities (communication). Low scores indicate a significant limitation of social contacts, reducing the level of communication in the deteriorating physical and emotional state.

7. Role Emotional (RE) involves the assessment of the extent to which emotional state interfere with work or other daily activities (including a large amount of time, reducing workload, reducing its quality, etc.). Low indicators of this scale are interpreted as a limitation in performing daily work due to the deterioration of the emotional state.

8. Mental Health (MH), characterized by the presence of mood depression, anxiety, General indicator of positive emotions. Low values indicate the presence of depressive, anxious feelings, mental distress.

Scales are grouped in two indicators of “physical health component” and “component of psychological health”:

1. Physical health component (Physical health – PH) Components of the scale:
   • Physical functioning,
   • Role functioning due to physical condition,
   • The intensity of the pain,
   • General health.

2. The psychological component of health (Mental Health – MH) Components of the scale:
   • Mental health,
   • Role functioning caused by emotional state,
   • Social functioning,
   • Vitality [18].

Results

In “Strategy of development of physical culture and sports in the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020” States that the development of physical culture, sport and tourism is a cost-effective investment in human development and promising direction of improving the quality and duration of life of the citizens of our country [21].

In Russia, at least 60% of enrolled students have health problems. According to the health Ministry of Russia, only 14 percent of students of the senior classes are considered healthy.

Participating in the International scientific-practical conference “Inclusive professional education” (RSSU, 2015), a pioneer in the development of adaptive physical education S.P. Evseev stressed that “sport is changing our lives, it helps to find your place in it, sport should be given the opportunity to live well in the future, especially important, the opportunity for people with disabilities” [2].

Chess is one of the most affordable and cost-effective means to promote the intellectual development of the individual, the most popular person with impairment in health status.
The task of an adaptive chess sport is the ultimate distraction from your state of health and problems during competitive or training activities, the formation of working individuals with disabilities meaningful relationship to their forces and abilities.

In the 1st semester of the 2016–2017 academic attempt was made to assess the quality of life of students with disabilities and students of special medical groups.

Chess was perceived by students as a means of personality development – the development of hard work, willpower, discipline, activity, creativity.

The sample included 350 students of different gender, age (2–3 year study), with diseases of different nosology. Chess students were training 2 times a week from September to December 2016–2017 school year.

In the study of the differences between the input and output tests of the experiment was used U-Mann-Whitney test. Differences were considered significant at p<0.05. Correlation analysis (Spearman correlation coefficient at a significance level of p < 0.05) to study the relationship of variables within each of the eight scales was carried out using the program “Corel” in MS EXCEL. The results of surveys on input (before the experiment) and the output (after its completion) samples is presented in Figure 1.

**Figure 1. Test Indicators of the Quality of Life of Students of Special Medical Groups that Study Chess As a Teaching Discipline “Elective Courses in Physical Education”**

The figure shows that subjective assessment of the quality of the physical component of health by students with disabilities prior to the beginning of chess classes was generally lower (PH 43.26 ± 6.2), including such indicators as general health (SF GH-44.56 ± 17.5), viability (SF VT-40.9 ± 22.07). The higher the scores on this scale, the higher the self-esteem of the state of human health. Similar test results after the end of the experiment show that the self-assessment of the state of health has increased, on average by 10%, which allows to hope for a positive dynamics of the influence of the chess game on the subjective perception of the quality of life of students with disabilities.

The chances of chess are great not only in the full implementation of leisure activities, but also in meeting the need for communication, cognitive development of the personality, and the expansion of communication opportunities for students of special medical groups.
Chess is one of the most economical sports, they are accessible to people of all social groups, so engaging in them can stimulate social cohesion in the team and contribute to achieving social integration and combating social discrimination.

Thanks to the chess game, students can learn objective assessment and forecasting, foreseeing the results of activities, self-discipline, critical self-analysis, develop strong-willed character traits that promote self-education.

**Discussion**

The development of chess education in the Russian State University has a long history.

Back in 2002, with the active participation of the 12th world chess champion A.E. Karpov created an effective system in the Russian educational chess space. Then the Department of Theory and Methods of Chess, the Children and Youth Sports School “Anatoly Karpov Chess School” and the International Center for Chess Education of the RSSU were opened [11].

Employees of the department developed 17 working training programs for the preparation of students-organizers of chess work, including “Information Technologies in Chess”. The control and measuring materials were also prepared. With the participation of the staff of the RSSU, innovative didactic teaching tools were developed, namely:


In 2014, when the chess training of students began to be taught by the teachers of the Department of Physical Culture and Recreational Technologies (head of the department, Doctor of Pedagogics, Associate Professor, member of the Russian Paralympic Committee, Adviser to the President of the Russian Deaflympic Committee A.S. Makhov) education was viewed as an innovative tool for upgrading the system of inclusive education in the RSSU [11].

In 2014–2015 academic years in the experimental mode, using infocommunication and basic didactic teaching aids, as well as working programs on the basics of teaching adaptive chess sport, students who had medical contra-indications to standard physical training began to study the fundamentals of adaptive chess sport.

Until recently, students assigned to certain indications recommended by medical and clinic-expert commissions of polyclinics at the place of residence, for studying physical culture in special medical groups, studied the discipline “Physical Culture” only formally [11]. It was enough to master the theoretical block. The emergence of federal state standards for the generation of 3+ requires students not only a different level of competence, but also gives them the right to choose study in a convenient and accessible form for them. Competence and activity approaches became the main ones.

Rector of RSSU N.B. Pochinok, speaking at the VII Gaidar Forum in 2016, stressed that for the development of human potential in Russia, “the process of training specialists should be in the first place”, and the training of highly qualified personnel is the main driver of modernization of the modern education system [11].

For students of special medical groups the teaching staff of the Faculty of Physical Culture (dean of the Pedagogical Science, a member of the Paralympic Committee of Russia A.S. Makhov) developed and implemented in practice the work program of the academic discipline “Elective courses in physical education” Consisting of three training modules. The complexity of each section is 328 academic hours (according to the standard in credit units the clock is not translated). One of the modules of the program-specially-training, is designed for students with disabilities and people with disabilities (in accordance with the limitations of life) using adaptive physical culture and adaptive chess sport [8].

In 2016–2017 approximately 400 RSSU students pass adaptive chess training. The university has a strong material and technical base, staff, information and software, the
presence of a modern computer class equipped with the latest chess programs with Internet connection, a large gaming hall with a capacity of more than 300 people [10]. Training is conducted by associate professors of the Department of Theory and Methods of Physical Culture and Sports who have a high sports chess qualification. Associate Professor Mikhailova I.V. is an international chess grandmaster, associate professor Alifirov A.I. has the first sports category in chess [11]. These teachers have certificates of instructors in the field of therapeutic physical training, so they can carry out adaptive chess training, while performing the duties of medical workers.

The teaching staff of the Department of Theory and Methods of Physical Culture and Sports studied the regularities, mechanisms and specific features of the pedagogical process in shaping the personality of the student in the context of adaptive chess training and sports activities.

We emphasize that chess adaptive learning can be carried out in three forms—remote, standard and complex, in this case comprehensive teaching was carried out [12].

Already in the intermediate section of studies of the subjective perception of the quality of life by students passing this type of training, it is revealed that

The self-assessment of the mental and physical health of students of special medical groups has increased, on average by 10%, which allows considering the impact of adaptive chess training on the quality of life positive.

The extensive theoretical, methodological and methodological base of the developed technologies allows teachers of physical culture on the basis of the university to realistically implement the “principle of equal opportunities” in chess education [9].

**Conclusion**

The realization of the theoretical and practical model of adaptive chess training in the process of actualizing the intellectual and activity potential of students with limited health opportunities creates the opportunity to fully receive quality education in accordance with modern federal state educational standards, meet the needs of communication, expand communication opportunities, increase self-esteem, social status, and improve the quality of life of the student.

Conducted content analysis of the chess game as a factor in improving the quality of life of students with disabilities allows us to draw the following conclusions:

1. The results of the SF-36 test show an increase in the self-assessment of the quality of life of students in special medical groups.
2. The chess game in the course of classes on the disciplines “Physical Culture”, “Elective courses in physical culture” has a positive impact on the subjective perception of the quality of life.
3. Students of special medical groups engaged in chess in the discipline “Elective courses in physical culture” are more resistant to psycho-emotional and physical stress.
4. Adaptive chess training is not only a manifestation of intellectual activity of students of special medical groups, but is also an effective way to overcome a vicious circle of communication, to satisfy new information, knowledge, skills and skills.
5. Adaptive chess training develops professionally important qualities for students, such as: logical thinking, visual and operative memory, the amount of attention.
6. Chess adaptive learning as an innovative tool for the modernization of inclusive education in the Russian Federation should become a state social program for people with disabilities [17].

The implementation of the theoretical and practical model of adaptive chess training in the process of actualization of the intellectual and activity potential of students with limited health capabilities made it possible to receive high-quality education in accordance with modern federal state educational standards, meet the needs of communication, expand communication opportunities, enhance self-esteem, social status. By creating more favorable
integration opportunities for equal interaction in society, demonstrating the skills and successes of students with disabilities, the Russian State Social University is becoming an innovative university in the world, successfully combining inclusive educational and sports chess components [11].

References

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE


CONTACT INFORMATION:

Makhova Anastasiya Vyacheslavovna
Postgraduate Student
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: anastas-8619@mail.ru
Actualization of Post-Classical Mathematical Theories
Within Teaching of Disciplines of Information-
Mathematical Cycle

Receiving date: 25.01.2017  Preprint date: 24.02.2017  Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: this paper presents an overview of post-classical mathematical models, the analysis of which is carried out by the authors in the framework of teaching the basic math disciplines. The model interpretations of social, economic, political, environmental and technical processes illustrate the opportunities for professional applications of studied mathematical concepts.

Key words: post-classical mathematical theories, mathematical modeling, propaedeutic of new concepts, theories and models.

In this paper we explicate basic mathematical models presented to students training in the areas: sociology, economics, management, applied mathematics and computer science, social work.

Models of post-classical mathematics are widely used in connection with the rapid development of forecasting in social dynamics, in the analysis and assessment of risks in a business, ecology, and management of complex systems.

The modern approach to the modeling of dynamic systems bases on the multi-disciplinary post-classical mathematical theories of deterministic chaos, fractal geometry, theory of catastrophes, cellular automata theory, game and metagame theory and theory of drama, theory of possibility. Mathematical model as a special form of coding the information contained in a potential knowledge that provides predictive ability of the model prediction, often bases on new logics: quantum, threshold, temporal, fuzzy. The “language” of nonlinear science includes concepts such as self-similarity, bifurcation, strange attractors, fuzzy sets and events.

As a part of the basic courses-fragmented and on a regular basis-the authors carry out the propaedeutic of new concepts, theories and models. An elementary introduction, which precedes to a systematic study of a subject, allows developing the skills of recognition of classes of tasks being solved, ability to allocate an object from the context, ability to be independent from background noise, which surrounds a problem, and forms primary ideas of the methods of solution.

In the course of mathematical analysis in a study of numerical sequences, we consider the self-similar geometric progression
with the index of scaling 2. Qualitative analysis of a geometric progression leads to the notion of bifurcation.

In the study of the concept of limit of a sequence, we construct the total length of links of Koch curve:

\[ L_0 = 1, \quad L_n = \frac{4}{3}, \quad L_2 = \frac{16}{9}, \ldots, \quad L_n = \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^n. \]

and show that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} L_n = \infty \). The closed Koch curve builds a fractal antenna-Koch snowflake [19].

We obtain the formula \( T_n = 3 \cdot 4^{n-1} \) to count the number of triangles with the side \( l_n = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n \) and with the area \( S_n = \frac{S_0}{9^n} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 \cdot 9^n} \), and the contribution of these areas in the area of Koch snowflakes

\[ T_n \cdot S_n = \frac{3}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{4}{9}\right)^n \cdot S_0. \]

Using the formula of the sum of the terms of the infinitely decreasing geometric progression

\[ \left(1 + \frac{3}{4} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{4}{9}\right)^k\right) \cdot S_0 \]

we obtain \( \left(1 + \frac{3}{4} \frac{4}{5}\right) \cdot S_0 = \frac{8}{5} S_0 = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{5} \). Further, we introduce the definition of Hausdorff dimension.

We consider the Cantor set as a constructive fractal and find its dimension \( D(A) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{\ln 2^n}{\ln 3^n} = \frac{\ln 2}{\ln 3} \)

\( D(A) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{\ln 4^n}{\ln 3^n} = \frac{\ln 4}{\ln 3} \).

In generalizing the notion of arithmetic and geometric progressions we consider the recurrence relation specifying the arithmetic-geometric progression (AGP):

\[ U_{n+1} = a_1 U_n + d, \quad \text{where } q \text{ is a common ratio, } d \text{ is a common difference of AGP, and also the formula of the } n \text{-th term of the AGP:} \]

\[ U_n = q^n \left(U_1 + \frac{d}{q-1}\right) + \frac{d}{1-q}. \]

This formula models a social mobilization of population. The computer experiment using a package of applied mathematics program Mathcad allows (depending on the parameter values \( q \) and \( d \) of AGP) to get an interpretation of scenarios of this model in terms of mobilization: the election, advertising, military, PR-campaign. The recurrence relation for AGP also allows the interpretation of the scenarios of market in the framework of cobweb model.

The study of the recurrence relation of AGP is the foundation for further study of difference and differential equations, which is preceded by a consideration of the concept of derivative.

As an illustration of the application of the derivative, we consider economic terms, primarily economic marginal values—marginal cost and marginal rate of substitution. Further, in the development of the concept of derivative we introduce the determination of the function elasticity in the form of a logarithmic derivative. Elasticity is interpreted in the fundamental categories of the market economy: supply and demand. With the help of this concept hypothesis of self-similarity of population, growth is formalized, which leads to a power-law of that growth. The exponent is the elasticity of the population size of time.

We saturated the study of difference and differential equations on the model interpretations of social, economic, political, environmental and technical processes. Dynamic complexity of modern society entails globolokal variety permeated with bifurcations. This stage of the nonlinear self-development of society located in different tempo-worlds marks the transition to a society based on an ordered chaos [20].
The “rigid” natural growth model

\[ x_{t+1} = qx_t, \quad q = \text{const} \]

is considered as an exponential growth model of Malthus, model of radioactive decay, the barometric formula, the law of development of electronics Moore, the law dynamics of human thesaurus.

Further, we make the transition from a “rigid” model to the “soft” Verhulst model with variable Malthusians coefficient \( q = r(1-x_t) \), where the control parameter \( r = \text{const} \):

\[ x_{t+1} = r(1-x_t)x_t. \]

Obtained above logistic equation first is linked to the period-doubling bifurcation. Second the scenario forecasting of dynamic of spread of epidemics (bioterrorism), rumors, riots, computer viruses based on the analysis of P. May and non-fiction version of Feigenbaum is realised. The logistic equation is interpreted as a model of biological population growth and the model of diffusion of innovations [18].

We consider the difference logistic model of diffusion of innovations in the form

\[ x_{t+1} = r(M - x_t)x_t, \quad (1) \]

where \( x_t \) – the number of people who have taken the innovation at time \( t \), \( M \) – the maximum possible number of persons which are able to adapt this innovation, \( r \) – the control parameter; on the magnitude of this parameter depends the character of the dynamics. For the investigation of this model with an appropriate choice of the scale the equation (1) is converted into

\[ x_{t+1} = r(1-x_t)x_t, \quad (2) \]

where \( x_t \) – the proportion of the people who have taken the innovation at a time \( t \).

Qualitative analysis of the modified model (2) is based on the bifurcation diagram. Calculations have shown that the bifurcation occurs during the crossing of the parameter \( r \) the critical value \( r_1 = 3 \) : instead of a single equilibrium point \( \xi_1 \), two new points \( \xi_2, \xi_3 \) appear. The crossing of the parameter \( r \) of the following bifurcation value \( r_2 (3 < r_2 < 4) \) leads to the appearance of four new equilibrium points \( \xi_4, \xi_5, \xi_6, \xi_7 \), what means the birth of cycle \( S^4 \).

Further increase of \( r \) detects the similar bifurcation values \( r_3, r_4, r_5 \ldots \) associated with the birth of cycles \( S^8, S^{16}, S^{32}, \ldots \). Cascades of period-doubling are observed: the serial doubling bifurcations follows in sequence so that we have an infinite number of doublings for the final segment of the parameter \( r \in [3; r_\infty) \), \( r_\infty = \lim_{r \to \infty} r_\infty = 3.56994 \ldots \).

In the study of model the interpretation of the possible scenarios for the diffusion of innovations is considered:

1) for \( 0 < r < 1 \) we have an undeveloped monotonically dying process of diffusion of innovation;
2) for \( r > 4 \) the model makes no sense, since the sequence of values \( x(t) \) tends to \(-\infty\);
3) for \( 1 < r < 3 \) the proportion of the people taken innovation varies, tending to a single value \( = 0.6296 \), which is an equilibrium point;
4) for \( 3 < r < 4 \) the period-doubling cascades are observed. Namely when, for \( r = 3.1 \) we received a periodic sequence after several iterations. The proportion of the people taken the innovation is oscillating between two equilibrium points \( \xi_5 = 0.557 \) and \( \xi_6 = 0.764 \) alternating through a unit of time; for \( r = 3.5 \) a two-stroke cycle becomes a four-stroke, and the proportion of people who have taken innovation is oscillating between four equilibrium points.

Further we consider the difference model of diffusions of innovations with a lag:

\[ x_{t+1} = rx_t(1-x_{t+1}) \quad (3) \]

Here is provided the interpretation of the forecast scenarios too:

1) for \( 0 < r < 2 \) the proportion of the people taken innovation varies, increasing and decreasing, tending to a single equilibrium position \( \xi = 0.42 \) for \( r = 1.7 \) (Figure 1);
2) for \( r > 2 \) system is covered with periodic oscillations. The qualitative change in the dynamics says that \( r = 2 \) is a bifurcation point – the equilibrium position is replaced by a limit cycle, so-called the isolated periodic solution of the equation (Figure 2);

3) for \( r > 2,27 \) the behavior of the system ceases to be stable. The dynamics of the spread of innovation diffusion becomes aperiodic, any regularity can not be seeing. The behavior of a dynamical system “the diffusion of innovation is taken-not taken” seems to be random, subjected to unpredictable external influences (Figure 3).
We show that using of the sensitivity of chaotic regimes, in some cases in (3) with the help of so-called “jokers”, it is possible to turn to stable trajectories of a development process of extention of diffusion of innovation. Joker is a rule or an algorithm that determines the behavior of an object in a small area of a phase space (the joker area) in which uncertainty in a behavior of an object sharp increases. Thus, the joker can radically change the course of the process – to make a steady process of diffusion of innovations periodic or chaotic, or, conversely, to make order in a behavior of a system [10].

Further, by the studying differential equations of higher orders we consider the Hutchinson’s equation of population dynamics with one lag:

$$x_{t+1} = \lambda x_t (1 - x_t) + \varepsilon$$  \hspace{1cm} (4),

where the Malthusian coefficient \( \lambda \geq 1 \), and a small parameter \( \varepsilon \) determines the constant migration rate in homogeneous area.

Presence of the lag complicates by small \( \varepsilon \) dynamic properties. Effects associated with large changes due to small actions are typical for problems with a lag in the theory of neural networks, radio physics, medicine, chemistry.

Going from difference equations to differential, we again affect problems, which are associated with forecasting, and, in this connection, we consider the model of cusp catastrophe [13]. It corresponds to the differential equation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -x^3 + bx + a .$$

The cubic equation \( x^3 - bx - a = 0 \) \hspace{1cm} (5)

is considered for the analysis of stationary points of differential equation. We introduce the Cardano formula for solving the cubic equation; in particular, we consider the value

$$Q = \left( -\frac{b}{3}\right)^3 + \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2,$$

as depending on the sign of which the number of real roots of (5) is determined. The condition \( Q = 0 \) or, equivalently, \( 4b^3 - 27a^2 = 0 \) sets on the coordinate plane \((a, b)\) a semicubic parabola (Figure 4) – the bifurcation curve. It is known that if the parameters \( a \) and \( b \) are in the area \( Q > 0 \) (where is the point \( P_1 \)), then the cubic equation has one real root. If \((a, b)\) lies in the area \( Q < 0 \) (where is a point \( P_2 \)), then the cubic equation has three real roots. Finally, if \( a = b = 0 \) (point \( P_0 \)) then we have one root of multiplicity three. A small “perturbation” in the neighborhood of the points \( P_0 \) and \( P_2 \) can lead to catastrophe.

Going into the space with coordinates, \((a, b, x)\) we regard the surface of catastrophes as the set of solutions of the cubic equation (5). Two different states of the system corresponds to each value of the parameters \( a \) and \( b \) on the bifurcation curve (bimodal). On the surface of catastrophes the fact of hysteresis can be observed, when the behavior of the system depends essentially on the prehistory of the process [5].

As an illustration of the model of cusp catastrophe, we consider a heuristic model of the dynamics of the epidemic (Figure 5). Two factors are taken into consideration which affect the dynamics of the epidemic: population size \( X \) and the number of previously vaccinated people \( Y \). The surface of catastrophes – the set of solutions of the cubic equation with the parameters \( X, Y \) in space \((X, Y, Z)\) – is projected on the plane \((X, Y)\). Only one solution corresponds to each point outside of the shaded area. Two values of the dependent variable \( Z \) correspond to each point within the shaded area – which one exactly depends on the previous history.
The analysis shows that at high levels of vaccination ($Y$ is high) and with increasing of population size $X$, jumps do not occur, the system operates smoothly and the epidemic stops after a finite time. At the low levels of vaccination (or lack of it) the necessary change of $X$ leads to a sharp change of the situation – the epidemic changes its dynamics by jump from the bottom sheet on the top and back. In an intermediate situation, at sufficiently large $X$ and $Y$ the position of equilibrium is reached and the epidemic will last for a long time.

In connection with the analysis of the model of cusp catastrophe, we mention an example of a speculative nature pseudomodel of the investigation of creative person belonging to English mathematician C. Zeeman and reproduced by V. Arnold [2].

In the study of differential equations, the stability of nonlinear systems in the first approximation is investigated. We consider the basic Weidlich’s model of formation of public opinion – the liberal-totalitarian (LT) phase transition [26]. Each scenario is interpreted in
terms of the trajectories in the phase space of a system of two differential equations of quasi-averages

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{dy}{d\tau} &= \tilde{\gamma}x + (\tilde{k} - 1)y, \\
\frac{dx}{d\tau} &= -\bar{\mu}x + \bar{\mu}\beta y,
\end{align*}
\]

where \( x \) – relative variable of the internal preference, \( y \) – relative variable of publicly expressed political views, the parameters trends: \( \bar{\gamma} \) – the parameter of impact of domestic preference, \( \tilde{k} \) – the parameter of enforcement of opinion, \( \bar{\mu} \) – the parameter of rate of evolution of preference, \( \beta \) – the parameter of the tendency to support of the views of the majority (>0) or of the tendency to dissent (<0).

Analysis of scenarios contributes to an understanding the mechanism of stabilization and the destruction of the totalitarian regime. Embodiments of the LT-transition scenarios depend on the simplest types of stationary points of a linear homogeneous differential system of the first approximation [15–16].

Continuing of differential equations study, we consider following type of differential equations system:

\[
\frac{dy}{dt} = A(t)y = \bar{f}(t),
\]

where \( \bar{f}(t) = \{f_1(t), \ldots, f_n(t)\}, \bar{y}(t) = \{y_1(t), \ldots, y_n(t)\} \).

Modelling of various dynamic nature processes in our course is based on one result concerning dependency between entry influence of exponential type and system response having some subexponential increase. Eventually the speed of this increase can exceed the speed of the process or can have inverse tendency. The following theorem was proved in [7]:

**Theorem.** Consider a system of differential equations with periodic coefficients and zero initial conditions:

\[
\frac{dy}{dt} = A(t)y = \bar{f}(t),
\]

where \( \bar{f}(t) = \{f_1(t), \ldots, f_n(t)\} \) is a given vector-function with a terminating exponential index:

\[
\alpha = \lim_{t \to \infty} (t^{-1} \ln \| \bar{f}(t) \|) < \infty.
\]

Let \( E_\alpha \) be a class of all those functions \( \bar{f}(t) \) and we denote \( \kappa(\alpha) \) the infimum of those \( \beta \) for which the space \( E_\beta \) contains all the solutions \( \bar{y}(t) \) of the initial-value problem (6). Then \( \kappa(\alpha) = \max(\alpha_0, \alpha) \), where \( \alpha_0 \) is the general index of the homogeneous equation \( \frac{dy}{dt} = A(t)y(t) \).

The function \( \kappa(\alpha) \) is called in [12], [17] as exponential characteristic of differential equations.

Figure 6 is representing a behavior of the function \( \kappa(\alpha) \).

As application of the received fundamental result, we consider a differential model of a social tension field in migrants and refugees presence. The concept of a social field was introduced for scientific use by Levin Curt in 1950 in work “A field theory in social sciences” and fixed by Shtompka Pyotr in 1993 in his research “Sociology of Social Changes”. Socially we understand the field as a dynamic interaction of social actors generating new systemic quality predetermining behavior of these actors [9; 22].
The stochastic model “RDF-effect” was developed in [14]. This model allows to predict social excesses induced by relative deprivation (RD) and frustration (F). We designate:

- $L_{RD}$ – the intensity level of relative deprivation understood as a difference between “I want” and “I have”.
- $L_{F}$ – the frustration intensity level understood as a difference between “I want” and “I can”.

The mathematical model of a two-dimensional field of social tension $L(L_{RD}, L_{F})$ is defined by system of two differential equations of first order:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{dL_{RD}}{dt} &= k_{RD}L_{RD} + k_{RDF}L_{F} + f_{F}(t) \\
\frac{dL_{F}}{dt} &= k_{RDF}L_{RD} + k_{F}L_{F} + f_{RD}(t),
\end{align*}
\]

where $\begin{pmatrix} f_{F}(t) \\ f_{RD}(t) \end{pmatrix}$ is intensity level of migrants/refugees social tension field, and the parameters of the model

\[
k_{RD} = \frac{L_{RD}^{2014} - L_{RD}^{2013}}{L_{RD}^{2014} + L_{RD}^{2013}}; \quad k_{F} = \frac{L_{F}^{2014} - L_{F}^{2013}}{L_{F}^{2014} + L_{F}^{2013}}; \quad k_{RDF} = 1 + \frac{\min(p_1, p_2)}{2}
\]

are determined within the computing experiment on a basis of questioning results taken from students of two Moscow higher education institutions [16].

We solve the characteristic equation

\[
\begin{vmatrix}
k_{RD} - \lambda & k_{RDF} \\
-1 & k_{F} - \lambda
\end{vmatrix} = 0
\]

and obtain the general index of the homogeneous equation $\alpha_0 = \max(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)$. In a case of $k_{RD} = -0.15; k_{F} = 0.18; k_{RDF} = 1.3$ the exponential characteristic has a salient point when $\alpha_0 = 1.32$. Therefore the intensity level of social tension initial field depends on an index of exponential increase of entrance influence $\begin{pmatrix} f_{F}(t) \\ f_{RD}(t) \end{pmatrix}$ when $\alpha > 1.32$, and do not depend on it when $\alpha < 1.32$. 
Social tension field of migrants/refugees effects on increase of region population social tension when $\alpha > 1.32$. Otherwise social tension remains at the previous level.

In our study of the basics of discrete mathematics based on the starting concept of a set [6], we introduce the concept of fuzzy subset $A$ for the universal set $U$ as a set of pairs $\{(x, \mu_A(x)) \mid x \in U\}$, where $\mu_A(x)$ is the membership function [21]. We assess, using approximate methods to determine the eigenvector and following Saaty method, the degree of consensus of expert opinions on the entry of each objects in a fuzzy set [24]. Further, by constructing of the membership function based on agreed expert opinions, we assess the degree of occurrences of each element in the fuzzy set [8].

Developing further the concept of fuzzy set and demonstrating the use of fuzzy sets for applications, we consider the problem of optimal allocation of investment across projects as an example of application of the concept of linear programming in practice.

The counting of the net present value ($NPV$) is considered a method for assessing the effectiveness of the project. This value shows the difference between the investment costs ($I_0$) and the value of $PV$ – future income $CF_i$ from the project given by a discount rate to the beginning of the project:

$$NPV = PV - I_0, \text{ where } PV = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{CF_i}{(1 + r)^i}.$$

It is considered the equivalent to the meaning given in the initial time instead of the income derived from the project at time $t$.

Let there be $n$ investment projects, each of them requires initial costs $I_l$, where $l = 1, 2, \ldots n$. The company has to decide what proportion of the initial cost $x_i$, $l = 1, \ldots n$ it should invest in each project. Thus, $x_i$ - the company’s share in the project, $0 \leq x_i \leq 1$. We assume that the total time of each investment project is $m$ years.

With every project is linked a projects stream of payments [3]. Let $a_{il}$ is an element of the stream of payments for a project $l$ relating to the year $i$, then $l = 1, \ldots, n$ (projects), $i = 1, \ldots, m$ (years).

Each element $a_{il}$ may be provided as the difference $a_{il} = b_{il} - c_{il}$, where $b_{il} > 0$ – income from the project $l$ in the year $i$, $c_{il} > 0$ – the company investments in the project $l$ of the year $i$.

In a matrix form, we write: $A = B - C$, where $A$ – the matrix of elements of streams of payments, $B$ – the matrix of incomes of streams of payments, $C$ – the matrix of investments of streams of payments. We suppose further that the company has each year a limited capital to invest it in the development of their projects. The amount of such capital in the year $i$ we denote $K_i$, $i = 1, \ldots, k$.

Then we get a system of constraints in this problem: $C \cdot \bar{x} \leq \bar{K}$, where $\bar{x} = \{x_1, x_n\}$ - vector of unknowns, $\bar{k} = \{k_1, k_n\}$ - the vector of capital, $C$ – the matrix of investments of streams of payments.

We obtain the linear programming problem

$$f(x_1, \ldots, x_n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (NPV)_i x_i \rightarrow \max$$

$$\begin{cases}
C \cdot \bar{x} \leq \bar{K} \\
0 \leq x_i \leq 1, \quad i = 1, \ldots, n,
\end{cases}$$

where $(NPV)_i$ is the net present value of the project $l$. 
We assume that the income data of projects are presented fuzzy – only the expected income and possible limits of change are set. For mathematical processing of such data are used triangular and trapezoidal fuzzy numbers [4]. We introduce the concept of $\alpha$ – level and for each value of $\alpha$ – level we solve (both numerically and analytically) the problem of parametric linear programming

$$f(x_1,\ldots,x_n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (k_i t + p_i)x_i \rightarrow \max,$$

$$\begin{cases} Cx^T \leq \bar{b}^T, \\
\bar{x} \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

where $C$ – the matrix, $\bar{b}$ – the vector with known elements, $t \in [0;1]$ – the parameter, the value ($NPV$) becomes a linear function of the parameter $t$.

The effective analysis of real conflicts is based on the classical theory [24], on the metagames theory of N. Howard and on the theory of analysis and conflicts resolution of N. Fraser and K. Haypelya [25].

The purpose of these theories – the definition of cooperative outcomes in zero-sum and non-zero-sum games with any number of outcomes, which cannot be identified by minimax or maximin strategy or by Nash criterion. These theories allow us to analyze and monitor the reaction and counter-reaction of players, to consider emotions by the choice of decisions, to extend the class of stable outcomes based on sanctions consistent and inconsistent with the preferences.

In addition to the classical models (prisoner’s dilemma, chicken-game, battle of the sexes, [24],) in the framework of these theories we consider the model of the Cuban Missile Crisis in 1962, the real vectors of preferences of the participants (the USSR and the USA) are constructed and the stable, unstable and sequentially sanctioned outcomes are investigated [23].

References


REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Orlik Lubov Konstantinovna
Candidate of Physico-Mathematical Sciences, Professor, Department of Applied Mathematics
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: lubov.orlik@gmail.com

Semenovykh Denis Nikolayevich
Candidate of Physico-Mathematical Sciences, Associate Professor
Department of Applied Mathematics
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: semjonovych@mail.ru
Formation of the Performance Culture of a Traditional Singer As a Pedagogic Process

Receiving date: 31.01.2017
Preprint date: 24.02.2017
Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: the article is concerned with the pedagogical peculiarities of the traditional singer’s training in the contemporary educational process. The main principles of the training are identified, as well as the role of the epic traditions in the corresponding educational space. The author proposes complex approach to the formation of the performance culture of the traditional singers, including the study of the cultural and historical heritage, traditional lore achievements, and ethnic artistic traditions. The results of a pedagogical experiment based on the application of original methods of traditional singers training are discussed. The general recommendations for the improvement of the teachers’ activities in the field of traditional singing are determined. Priority issues for the further study are identified.

Key words: traditional lore, performance culture, tradition, epic, principles, education, development.

Existence of a specific traditional type of singing having its own significant features distinguishing it from other types of vocal art is established. This specific nature of the phenomenon excludes standard average approach to the development of competencies of traditional singers, their professional and individual creative progress. According to this philosophy, the principle of educational teaching gains prominence, which lacks proper development in the contemporary art pedagogic.

Insufficient applicability of this principle is largely due to the problems of contemporary society, where a pragmatic “market-oriented” approach to the experts and professionals has no consideration for their personal characteristics, beliefs and values, etc. is a frequent trend. This attitude is especially devastating for the training of the art professionals, where personal component, the inner world of an individual plays the vital part.

When applied to the traditional singers’ training the natural connection between teaching and education has its’ own specific nature that is worthy of more detailed examination [25].

The founders of the traditional singing vocal school N.K. Meshko, L.V. Shamina, V.A. Burlakov and others maintain that the traditional singing teaching process should be based on the conceptual ideas about the nature of this type of musical art. In a broader social and cultural aspect, it should be based on its part in the preservation and acquisition of the traditional music culture by the contemporary society. This part is the preservation and channeling of the traditional traditions of worldview, esthetic and emotional attitude to the reality expressed...
through thoughts and emotions recorded in the immediate musical works and pieces of traditional singing. Either way, the preservation of the traditional singing art contributes to the preservation of the national and cultural identity of the nation and the local citizens. Without it, the preservation and acquisition of the traditional national culture is impossible.

The accumulated professional experience of the traditional singers’ training and the study of it had allowed the experts to develop a number of principles for the teaching of the traditional singing based on this object [7]. These principles have been developed and interpreted by the author of the article in the course of his own pedagogic practice. Let us discuss them in more detail.

*The principle of orientation.* This means that the pedagogic process is oriented towards the acquisition of the achievements of the national traditional culture by the traditional singers, as well as the knowledge of cultural peculiarities of various regions and places of authentic traditional lore existence. Only thus possibility of conscious acquisition of the performance skills and competencies appears, that match the mental, natural and social characteristics of the different local cultures.

*The principle of interest.* This principle is associated with the development of motivation of the students for the achievement of the art of traditional singing. This motivation is possible if the future students see hidden possibilities for personal realization and the development of their own vocal potential. Here the positive “feedback” from the teacher in the form of approval, encouragement, recognition of a performer’s strong points gains special prominence even for the smallest achievements of the students.

Development of the feeling of respect for the national culture, the culture and history of the past, the artistic achievements plays an important part in the realization of this principle.

*The principle of consciousness.* According to this principle the development of interest for the students’ own performance skills, their strong and weak points in the acquisition of the traditional singing art is important [15]. The idea of a sound perfection of the traditional singing, knowledge of the best examples of traditional singing traditions is mandatory for the formation of the skills of self-observation and the analysis of one’s own vocal potential. Only then, one’s own phonation should be undertaken with the consideration of personal vocal potential.

It is also important to create a high level of emotional culture of the students, their ability to empathize with the presented artistic images, stories, themes by means of traditional singing. This creates special “heartiness” of the traditional singing, which is often a more important component of the traditional repertoire performance that the vocal technique demonstration, when the latter suppresses emotional and substantial deepness of the vocal pieces performed.

In this context is especially important to access the fresh repertoire and seek new interpretations according to the performance design and the singer’s individual features.

*The principle of perspective.* In the situation of the entertainment singing dominance, a well-formed music industry a pedagogue’s task is to show the traditional singer the perspective of the traditional singing. This requires examination of the personal and moral issues of the students, if any, among which the most common are the loss of life meaning orientation, lack of informal interpersonal communication, inadequate development of the personal feelings and emotions expression skills in the significant life situations.

The very practice of traditional singing can contribute to the solution of these problems, maintaining the sense of one’s own uniqueness, completeness of life sensations and emotions, awareness of one’s life perspective. It in this respect the traditional singing is “life-organizing”, significantly contributing the contents of the daily life of people.

*The principle of integrity and harmonic combination of the artistic and technical principles.* Teaching traditional singing does not tolerate the division between technical and artistic means of expression. Traditional singing, by virtue of its very nature has been developing as a living practice of self-expression and communication with the others without strict external vocal examples. The so-called traditional style of singing was evolving gradually in the course of immediate artistic performance, not during the training for it.
Accordingly, the best way to teach the traditional singing is setting the requirements for the naturally running process of phonation as the expression of “heart movements” of the performer. This is why methodic concert practice is especially important for traditional singers. It stimulates the achievement of maximum artistic expression and technical immaculateness before the viewers and listeners audience.

The principle of orientation towards individual characteristics. This is possible when the individual psychological characteristics of the traditional singers are taken into consideration, which are especially important for the development of artistic individuality. First, this includes the characteristics of temperament, imagination, thinking, emotional make-up of a personality, external interaction character, favorite occupations, etc.

N.K. Meshko in his methods notes the importance of the individual approach towards the students of traditional singing [15].

The experts point the following individual vocal characteristics of the traditional singers: timbre, range, keys development, sound audibility, etc. The original non-removable imperfections of the singer are not to be struggled with, even for the purpose of achievement the desired artistic result. The singer shall overcome and compensate them with his strong points. This differentiate approach, obviously, does not limit the necessity for the development of the general vocal culture and vocal skills having universal character.

Consideration for the individual characteristics implies the proper choice of repertoire, wherein the vocal characteristics of the singer and his personal characteristics (temper, experience, philosophy) are equally important. Also important is the choice of singing repertoire oriented towards continuous personal and professional development of the traditional singer. This development should be ahead of the existing achievements of the students. It is a common situation in the traditional singing when the already present skills are “frozen”, because the very repertoire of the traditional singing is of repetitive nature, a “remake” of some existing tradition. Therefore, the repertoire of traditional singers is supposed to be renewed quite often, as well as the body of artistic points.

The principle of consistency and continuity. The acquisition of the art of traditional singing frequently enough tempts to expose the student to the process of music performance of the works of traditional art. When this happens, consideration is seldom paid to the fact that a beginner performer can lack proper comprehension depth of the work performed sufficient vocal skills, knowledge of traditional music culture.

It is necessary to create a system of gradual development and perfection of the vocal apparatus and stamina combined with duly considered concert performances and teaching tasks that contain both training of certain vocal skills and proximity to life and game situations of song folklore.

The continuity of the proper vocal education lies in the continuity of the artistic performance without prolonged intervals. In addition to purely beneficial effect on the vocal plane, continuous immersion in the artistic music performance forms the way and style of life that makes traditional artistic music performance an integral part of casual culture and leisure pastime of the student. It is safe to say that the establishment and development of a traditional singer as an artistic personality implies the formation of a proper philosophy, world-view and consistent social behavior models, affecting the performance development of traditional singing students in a positive way.

The principle of gradual increase of complexity of the studied repertoire. This principle is the transition of the students from the solution of simple task towards more complicated ones. It is connected with the gradual complication of singing warm-ups, vocal and technical tasks, skills and competencies of the vocal artistic performance and gradual rise in complexity of the singing repertoire. In this context the pedagogues determine the following genres: calendar, lyrical and circle-dance songs, epic and original works. Genre variety of the singing folklore is a condition of license to choose the repertoire depending on the vocal potential of the students, their general musical and cultural level, individual and psychological characteristics.
The formation of the performance culture of a traditional singer is greatly influenced by an epic tradition that determines the genre and movement of the song folklore. The reason for that is that the traditional singing itself is a kind of chronicle of the life of the nation in the different historical periods. It reflects thoughts and expectations of vast numbers of people. Thus, the oral epic tradition and the traditional singing have been mutually enriching each other, forming the identity of the nation and its worldview.

It makes sense to study the achievements of the national epic poetry independently in the process of teaching the traditional singing, later on tying them to the song traditions. The reason for this is that in the epic folklore the basic moral values, defining the nature of the traditional art culture as a whole, have been shaping.

It is characteristic, that the traditional song culture formed the special type of “epic singer” acting above all as an expert and adept of the epic, the knowledge of which would later be acquired by coming generations of singers and narrators.

The history of oral and musical folklore contains the names of the following epic singers: A. Kryukova, I. Fedosova, I. Ryabinin, and V. Shchegolyonok. Among the prominent contemporary epic performers are D. Paramonova and E. Sapogova.

In the contemporary music and performance world, the deficiency of epic genres is evident. This is due to a more general problem: the loss of the historical memory as well as the knowledge of national and cultural traditions of Russia by many members of the society. Attempts at reform of the society according to the western European culture and civilization without creative strategy have lead to oblivion of our richest historical past, especially among youth. The epic tradition can only be preserved and acquired on the condition of respect for national history, traditional mentality, one’s heroes, etc.

In this situation, the acquisition of the epic genres by the traditional singers should be carried out as part of a broader educational program, cultivating respect for the history and culture of the past, reflected in the epic works of art.

Besides, addressing the epic traditions fills the addressee with the sense of historical optimism, belief in the nation, admiration of the beauty of the epic works, spiritual culture of our fellow compatriots of the past and the present. One can achieve the revival of respectfulness and love for the national epic through psalms, traditional game poetics, e.g., bedtime stories, fables, other laughter culture phenomena that form comprehensive notion of the peculiarities of the national and cultural mentality of the Russian nation.

There are at least two interpretations of the word “epic”.

One sees the epic as a story of the past events significant for the life of an entire nation, society, with the epic containing objective meanings, coherent representation of the world. The other belongs to the narrator himself who brings his own ideas, thoughts and emotions into the epic. Both interpretations are important for the initiation of a traditional singer into the epic tradition and the epic genres.

Various epic genres contain a reflection of all aspects of the people’s life including many of its everyday characteristics. In this respect the study of all epic heritage treasures by the traditional singers at the same time means learning the national history, formation of historical memory, the lack of which makes the development of any society impossible.

Among the genres of folklore that contain elements of epic tradition are traditional heroic poems, historical songs, narratives, tales, and epic proper. It is important to note that the epic works allow the initiation of the traditional singers with the ideals and values having national significance, as well as teaching the patriotic sentiment and consciousness of one’s national and cultural identity.

This pedagogic and education potential of the epic has been forming in the period of national identity formation and the rise of the national spirit, especially in times of hard trials, which are so numerous in the history of the Russian nation.

The scholars identify the following characteristics of the epic genres that are important for the education and teaching of the traditional singers:
– Celebration of the heroism, valor of the nation and its best members;
– Song-like nature, special musical features that have always been characteristic of every epic work;
– Presence of an ideal hero, embodying the best traits of his nation;
– Monumental character of the composition of the most of the epic works that create the sense of belonging with the greatness and triumph of the national spirit, national feats and achievements;
– Absence of the reference to the definite historical dates makes one of the most substantial characteristics of the epic. The mythological time has no specific dates as it connects with the world and events ideals, recording their timeless essence having educational meaning.

However, the prototypes of the fabled characters are real historical heroes, whose traits are idealized at the national scale forming the corresponding cultural and historical tradition and moral compass for the whole society.

Usage of epic in the pedagogic activities aimed at formation of a traditional singer personality and the development of the corresponding artistic performance skills has its specific features. Among the specific characteristics of the epic works in this respect, one can point out natural connection of the artistic expression potential of the epic genres and the peculiarities of the performance. This connection reveals itself through the completeness of an epic form where the substantial and emotionally expressive aspects coexist within the inseparable union. Consideration for this peculiarity implies stimulation of the research skills of a traditional singer as well as development of broad cultural background and thoughtful attitude for the contents of the piece performed.

It is characteristic that the public interest for the epic heritage rose in the XIX century, which is only natural. It was the time when the Great Russian classical literature emerged where the aspiration for identification and solution of the society’s common problems and the self-identification of the Russian nation as a unique historical community manifested itself. At the same time the study of the epic tradition as a singular moral and spiritual experience stepped up as well as the potential for patriotic education, represented in the works of different scholars.

It is well to note that the absence of study of the Russian epic would make the establishment of the Russian classical music impossible too. Many composers have created volumes of compositions for the children where for the purposes of music education they used best examples of traditional songs. A conference of Russian chorus professionals reviewed the topic of perfection of the singing art teaching in the comprehensive schools. The result was an educational program where the acquisition of the Russian singing folklore in all its genre variety held prominent position.

The educational activities of the Society of Devotees of Natural Science, Anthropology, and Ethnography deserve a special note. Within it an ethnomusicology commission was formed. Its work experience is still important today as well as the experience of the other people of art and culture during the next stages of the music folklore introduction into the education field. One can point out creation of “School collection of Russian traditional songs” (1904); introduction of a course of music folklore into the Moscow Conservatory musicians training program (1918); publishing of the “Methods of singing in elementary school based on the newest data of experimental pedagogic” by A. Maslov.

Of interest to the contemporary pedagogues are academic works concerned with the research into the traditional music art at comprehensive schools and in the training of music professionals by M.A. Rumer, V.A. Dyshlevskaya, E.Ya. Gembitskaya, N.I. Zhemchuzhnaya, L.A. Mekalina, N.L. Grozdenskaya.

An important event for the national music pedagogic was the emergence of D.B. Kabalevsky’s program of music studies in mass education that included the “The music of my nation” section.

Study of the current state of the music folklore acquisition in the field of professional education alongside the undoubted achievements has a problem of insufficient development of
The study of the process of traditional singers' training allows us to make a conclusion of the necessity for combining the personal, emotional and sensuous, artistic and technical components in the teaching traditional singing.

It is essential to introduce the above principles into the teaching activities more fully: teaching orientation being in accord with the traditional pedagogic; consistency and continuity; students’ interest for the acquisition of the traditional singing culture, study consciousness; including self-assessment abilities for expertise and performance of national singing tradition, completeness being a harmonic combination of artistic and technical elements; perspective, implying the vision of the desired results of education by the pedagogues and students; orientation towards one’s own potential.

The comprehension of the moral and philosophical aspects of the epic tradition being the basis for the formation of a traditional singer’s personality plays a special part in the process. One should combine socially important character traits and the whole of the performance skills and abilities.

Further perfection of humanitarian education of the traditional singers is also essential. This should allow significant space for national history, history of culture, study of the cultural heritage, national and cultural mentality characteristics of Russian ethnic groups.

The artistic performance culture itself, as shown by the study of research into the traditional singing, forms only as the manifestation of moral potential of a person, his social standing as a keeper and distributor of the music folklore achievements.

In order for such a personality to form, an “immersion” of the students into folklore environment is necessary. It starts with participation in the folklore expeditions and continues with the development of original programs for the study of traditional works of art.

The pedagogic principles of the formation of artistic performance culture of a traditional singer traced in this work afford the use as a basis for the appropriate pedagogic strategies of traditional singing achievements acquisition. These principles are one of the essential conditions for the achievement of the pedagogic effectiveness in the teaching traditional singing. The criteria of effectiveness are:

- Ability of a traditional singer to most fully represent the esthetic and contents of the traditional folklore images;
- Skills and competencies of a traditional singer required for an artistic interpretation of the folklore achievements in the performance practice while preserving the significant artistic and informative characteristic of the works of folklore;
- Presence of research skills and competencies for the study of music folklore achievements represented by various forms of existence in different genres;
- General educational and cultural background of a traditional singer, allowing him to acquire the folklore achievements consciously and completely;

In the process of research, the author revealed that the artistic performance culture of a traditional singer forms in great measure based on the scrutinous acquisition of the traditions of different artistic performance schools in the field of epic narration. This study can be a special research program involving the students. This also includes the study and research into the historical and cultural context.

This basis allows for the development of various vocal exercises for the development of technical and artistic skills of a traditional singer. Among the important results of such education are the acquisition of knowledge of various genres of folklore art by the students, formation of the philosophy of humanism and a high level of moral culture.

The author has developed a method for the perfection of a traditional singer’s culture based on the research done. The epic works of national folklore have formed the primary contents, tools and methods of teaching. This approach implied an affinity of the students for the performance
style of an “epic singer” with due consideration for the contemporary requirements to the interpretations of folklore works.

Eventually, such training of traditional singers ensures the development of artistic individuality of the traditional art works performers and allows them to become qualified interpreters of the works performed in accordance with their own artistic goals.

A proper curriculum for the acquisition of the folklore works was developed which included special training exercises providing for the formation of a special manner of thought and performance of the folklore works performers.

The course of experiments based on the research done revealed that there is a real potential for the creation of an education environment of a higher educational institution most closely approximating the conditions of acquisition of the traditional singing in the process of folklore celebrations and events. The level of artistic performance culture of the students of traditional singing increased significantly.

Moreover the index of artistic performance culture in the control group were significantly lower than in the experimental group, which confirms the justification of the experimental method applied whose basis was the realization of the above mentioned pedagogic principles and the comprehensive acquisition of the epic tradition.

The research also allows the formulation of set of recommendations for the pedagogic staff in the field of traditional singing:

– The structure of the education process should allow the students to develop self-assessment over the quality of singing training. The examples of the established folklore singing practice should serve as examples and be available for familiarization both during the concerts visits and through the study of recommendations of the experts in the field of traditional singing folklore;

– The withdrawal from the strictly regulated academic atmosphere of singing art study is essential. A more emotional personal contact between the pedagogues and the students utilizing various game devices and informal communication is more preferable;

– It is necessary to enrich the singing background of the students through their involvement in the study of all sorts of singing schools, folklore genres in the field of traditional singing as well as organize the attempts of the students at trying on different forms and style of artistic performance practice. Also important is the participation of the students in conferences and artistic workshops that contribute to the study of achievements of traditional art as well as various folklore events utilizing the traditional music instruments;

– Development of esthetic taste of the students is desirable. The same goes for music demand not being limited by the traditional music art, but involving the national and world classical music, contemporary music, which helps to better understand the place and role of the music folklore within the music culture.

Such issues as recording various local achievements of the music folklore in the development of educational programs and the specific characteristics of the traditional singing teaching in the field of continuing education are still relevant.

References

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Scherbakova Anna Iosifovna
Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences, Doctor of Cultural Studies, Head of the Department of Sociology and Philosophy of Culture, Rector Moscow State Institute of Music named after A.G. Schnittke
Marshal Sokolovsky str., 10
123060 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: anna.68@list.ru

Shibanova Anna Andreyevna
Postgraduate Student
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: a.shibanova@mail.ru
Organization of Research Work of Future Experts in Social Sphere: Problems and Prospects

Annotiation: This article discusses problems and prospects of the organization of research work of future experts in social sphere in the context of their professional training at the University. The methodological basis of the present study was the works of: V.I. Zagvyazinsky, A.M. Egorychev, L.V. Mardahaev, M.N. Skatkin, V.A. Slastenin, S.N. Fomina, I.S. Yakimanskaya, etc. The study aimed at identifying the problems of organization of research work and outlines promising directions for addressing them. Used a set of theoretical (analysis, synthesis, generalization) and empirical (questionnaire, survey, observation) research methods. The novelty of the research lies in the fact that the basic problems of organization of research work at the University. The result of this work was the development of recommendations to address these problems. The results of our studies can be used in the educational process of higher educational institutions training specialists of social profiles.

Key words: science, scientific research, professional training, youth, specialist of social sphere.

Introduction

The relevance of research.

The transformation taking place in today's world, computerization, introduction of science into all spheres of society require specialist social profile not only of deep professional knowledge, but also creative approach to solving various tasks and problems.

Today, therefore, extremely important the ability of the graduate to collect and systematize scientific information, self-organization, research skills, making optimum use of their intellectual and personal potential. As indicated by the “Principles of state youth policy of the Russian Federation for the period till 2025 strategic priority” of the state youth policy is to create conditions for the formation of a harmonious personality, constantly improving, knowledgeable, competitive, caring, with strong moral core, able to adapt to changing environment and receptive to new creative ideas” [20].

This problem can be solved through the involvement of students in research activities at the university. Participation of students – future specialists of social sphere in such activities will contribute to the formation of the above socially significant qualities in students, and in General improving the quality of vocational training.
The research activity is a specific kind of cognitive and creative activity aimed at obtaining objective knowledge about the world, society, and the knowledge and satisfaction of cognitive and intellectual needs, using various methods of research to transform reality.

Problems of organization of research activities in the process of professional training of future specialists are examined in the works of many scholars such as: A.M. Egorychev, L.V. Mardahaev, A.M. Novikov, V.A. Slastenin, M.N. Skatkin, S.N. Fomina, Ya.V. Shimanovskaya.

Methodology, methods and importance of the organization of research activities in the educational process, in his works described: Y.K. Babanskiy, I.G. Bezuglov, E.V. Berezhnova, N.I. Zaguzov, A.I. Piskunov, Ya.V. Shimanovskaya.

Theory of organization and implementation of research activities was reflected in the works of N.M. Borytko, V.I. Zagvyazinsky, V.V. Kraevsky, V.A. Slastenina.

These studies are important to analyze the organization of research activity of future experts in social sphere. As scholars have noted, for more effective organization of this activity need to use various methods, techniques and technologies that focus on integration into the pedagogical process of the university, on the requirements of the GEF and the interests of the student.

The place and role of research activities in the training of future experts in social sphere is determined on the basis of the “Federal state educational standard of higher education, which is a set of requirements that are mandatory in the implementation of the basic professional educational programs of higher education programs of the undergraduate training 39.03.02 “Organization of work with young people” [23].

This document reflects activities of the future specialist on the organization of work with youth, where one of them acts as a research activity. In the fifth chapter of this document lists the requirements to the results of the development program, and are the basic professional competencies, including research activities, which should be formed as a result of this program. In paragraph 5.4 lists of professional competencies that graduates should have. Professional competence is the sphere of authority of the expert, which is realized by solving a set of professional tasks [13].

List the professional competence in research activities, which are reflected in “Federal state educational standard of higher education in the direction of training Organization 39.03.03 youth work (undergraduate level):
- ability to carry out collection and systematization of scientific information on youth issues (PC-1);
- knowledge of empirical research on youth issues (PC-2);
- the skills of preparation of scientific reviews, abstracts, essays and reports on the results of research on youth issues (PC-3);
- the ability to design and present the results of scientific and applied activities on youth issues in accordance with Russian and international regulatory documents and standards, research and special requirements for the presentation (PC-4)” [23].

In the development of the bachelor program, students are gradually integrated into research activities starting with their first courses in the University to graduate study. As the researchers note, “the increase in the percentage of student participation occurs at the undergraduate level, this is related to the fact that students are forced to study, after determining the theme of final qualifying work” [17].

For an objective study of the problems of organization of research activities, a study was conducted.

The study took place in three stages. The first phase included the development of the questionnaire includes set of questions aimed at assessing attitude of students towards research activities. The second stage was definitely the number of respondents and conducted the study using questionnaires. And the third stage was the analysis of the obtained data, the basic problems of organization of research activities and developed its future development.
The questionnaire included 40 questions, 15 of which relate to the identification of competencies of research activities of students. The study involved 92 students of 1–3 courses of the Russian state social University in two specialties: “Organization of work with youth” and “Social work”.

The results of the study showed the following:

To the question “Do you have the collection of scientific information?” answers were distributed as follows: and various social problems answered only 5% of respondents; on the topic of interest collects information 25%; most of the students answered that sometimes, depending on the assignment; and not at all interested in collecting scientific data almost a quarter of respondents (Figure 1).

![Figure 1. The Collection of Scientific Information](image)

The following were asked an open question: “What empirical methods of collecting scientific information do You know?”. The answers showed that students know little of the methods of empirical research, often called were: observation, interviewing and questionnaires. The same question was asked about the theoretical methods where not every learner has given the answer. Respondents who answered this question, the questionnaire indicated: analysis, synthesis and generalization.

Next, we decided to ask the trainees: they did an empirical study in the framework of the discipline? The answers were distributed as follows: self-conducted study 12%; participated in the organization and conduct of the study 25% and no experience in conducting empirical research the majority of respondents 63% (Figure 2).

![Figure 2. A Study in the Framework of the Discipline](image)

To the question “Do you Own any writing skills scientific reviews, abstracts, essays or reports?” answers were distributed as follows: only 2% of respondents say they possess these skills in full,
and have some experience in the compilation of scientific reviews, abstracts, essays or reports. 27% of the majority of respondents, namely 71% said that they do not possess these skills (Figure 3).

Figure 3. **Skills of Preparation of Scientific Reviews, Abstracts, Essays or Reports**

Relative experience in writing scientific articles, such experiences have only 40% of respondents, while more than half, namely 60% do not have such experience. And questions were raised regarding the participation in scientific events, the students' answers showed that few people have experience of speaking at academic conferences.

To the question about wanting to do research, only 5% of respondents said that they want to engage in research activities on their own initiative. Other respondents said that they are ready to engage in research activities under compulsion of the teacher, where the main motivation can be found in the assessment. The results of the study showed that only a small portion of youth (5%) it is interesting to engage in scientific activities.

According to the results of the conducted research it can be concluded that future professionals of the social sector is little involved in research activities. We do not knowingly conducted a survey of 4th year students, since almost all of them involved in research activities in preparation of the final qualifying work.

Study the scientific literature, the analysis of Federal state educational standard of higher education in the direction of training 39.03.03 “Organization of work with young people (undergraduate level) and the results of the own studies allowed us to conclude that in the organization of research work of future experts in social sphere there are a number of significant problems associated with the lack of motivation of students, lack of innovative technologies and their involvement in these activities, and organizational and objective reasons of professional training of bachelors. First of all, it:

- lack of interest, motivation and stimulus for students to engage in research work;
- the lack in the curriculum of coursework and projects, allowing you to master the skills of empirical research on youth issues, ability to design and present the results of scientific and applied activities on youth issues in accordance with Russian and international regulatory documents and standards, research and special requirements for presentations;
- the reduction of classroom contact load;
- not enough effective work of student scientific circles;
- the reduction in student scientific conferences;
- not a sufficient amount of creative tasks and activities to develop students' analytical thinking;
- the lack of information on ongoing research activities;
- lack of support for University student research papers.

All these problems speak to the importance and the necessity of making changes in the organization of research work of future experts in social sphere.

In our opinion these problems can be overcome through the integration of research activities in the educational process.
The solutions to the problems of organization of research work of future professionals, through its integration in the educational process:

1. Increasing the motivation of future specialists to engage in research work;
2. The introduction into the curriculum of coursework and projects;
3. Having more number of practical exercises aimed at acquiring and mastering the knowledge, experience and skills in organizing and conducting scientific research;
4. The increase in research practices and development of appropriate integrative tasks, increasingly complex from course to course and allows you to master the skills of preparation of scientific reviews, abstracts, essays and reports on research results;
5. Conducting training sessions on writing scientific articles, edition of the student collections of scientific articles;
6. The involvement of future professionals to participate in student scientific conferences;
7. Improving the efficiency of work of student scientific circles;
8. Development of module for the course “Introduction to profession” includes the methods and technologies the organization of scientific-research work at the University and aims at raising student interest in science and scientific activities.

Proposed solutions should promote the solution of problems of organization of research work of future specialists. The implementation of these recommendations will ensure the effective assimilation of professional competence in research activities. Effective use of scientific knowledge and skills acquired in the training process at the University, will contribute to the fulfillment and the competitiveness of graduates in the labour market.

In this article, we outlined the problem of involving students in research activities at the University. On the basis of the Federal state educational standard of higher education in the direction of training “Organization of work with youth” (undergraduate level) the place and role of research activities in the training of future experts in social sphere.

A study was conducted using questionnaires, which was attended by 92 students of Russian state social University on two specialties: “Organization of work with youth” and “Social work.” The results of this study we concluded that future professionals of the social sector are little involved in research activities at the University.

Based on the analysis of theoretical sources and empirical data highlighted the main problems in the organization of research activity of future experts in social sphere and recommendations on their elimination. The results of our studies can be used in the educational process of higher educational institutions training specialists of social profiles.

References
14. Order of the Ministry of education and science of the Russian Federation from October 20, 2015, No. 1173 "On approval of Federal state educational standard of higher education in the direction of training Organization 39.03.03 youth work (undergraduate level)".

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Sorikhina Viktoriya Petrovna
Postgraduate Student
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: vikylasor@mail.ru

Fomina Svetlana Nikolayevna
Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor, Professor
Department of Organization of Work with the Youth
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: FominaSN@rgsu.net
Varlamova E.Yu.,
candidate of pedagogical sciences, associate professor of the English language
Department, Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Ya. Yakovlev,
Cheboksary.
E-mail: ev302@mail.ru
ORCID ID: orcid.org/0000-0001-9927-8827

Implementation of Ethno-Cultural Approach
in Higher School As Factor of Socialization
of Multilingual Person of Future Teacher

Receiving date: 13.01.2017
Preprint date: 24.02.2017
Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: the urgency of the problem of forming foreign-language professional preparedness of future teachers in the educational process of higher school, fulfilled on the basis of the ethno-cultural approach, is confirmed in the content of the article. The subject of the research is forming professional qualities and personalities which characterize social and personal developing of the future teacher, the process of socialization of the person. Researching the subject of the survey is aimed at revealing features of implementing the ethno-cultural approach in teaching students a foreign language and the foreign-language culture, as well as at pointing out educational direction of the researched scientific approach. To achieve the purpose of the research-work the complex of theoretical methods has been used, that allowed to define and characterize the qualities of the multilingual person of the future teacher, who is capable to carry out the professional activity in the polycultural environment of educational institutions. It is shown in the article that the basis of carrying out the professional activity by the teacher in such the environment is socio-cultural positions of the teacher (as a representative of the ethnos, the nation, the polycultural world society) formed in higher school, and his abilities to consider ethno-cultural factors – both ethno-cultural specificity of the educational environment and ethno-cultural features of the participants of the educational process. Novelty of the research is that the process of implementation of the ethno-cultural approach in foreign-language professional training of bachelors of pedagogical education, accompanied with forming professional qualities of social orientation and ethno-cultural substance, is considered as the factor of personal socialization of the future teacher and a condition providing self-realization of the multilingual person in the polycultural environment of the society. Achieving the set objectives has allowed to gain the purpose of the scientific work and come to the conclusions, concerning appropriateness of the formulated hypothesis and prospects of the further researching the problem of implementing the ethno-cultural approach in foreign-language professional training of students and forming the significant qualities which characterize socialization of the person.

Key words: ethno-cultural approach; multilingual person of future teacher; socialization; foreign-language professional training; professional competence; capacity; ethno-cultural experience; polyculture of personality.

Introduction

Changes in the social and cultural policy of the states dictate necessity of organizing foreign-language professional training of students in higher school on the basis of social need in the person capable for self-realization in the polycultural social environment. Development of such the ability of self-realization is fulfilled in the process of socialization of the person in the conditions of the educational environment in higher school and based on student's mastering the languages and the studied cultures in their variety, that forms ethno-cultural experience
of the person. The formed ethno-cultural experience gives the person possibilities to apply the
skills and the abilities to solve problems of social interrelations in the polycultural area, to make
the system of own actions with the materials (informational, educational) of socio-cultural
character and interactions with representatives of foreign-language cultures.

In foreign-language professional training, which provides learning foreign languages and
studying the foreign-language culture (that is the culture of the ethnos foreign-language speaking),
enrichment of the personal ethno-cultural experience of the bachelor is performed. Specificity of
professional training of the bachelor of pedagogical education is issued in the fact that in the
conditions of socio-cultural environment in higher school it is necessary to form the future teacher’s
preparedness to fulfill the educational activity and take into consideration ethno-cultural factors
(ethno-cultural features of the trained pupils and ethno-cultural features of the environment in
the educational institutions). To achieve the set purposes of professional and personal training of
future teachers the educational process in higher school should be organized and implemented
on the basis of the ethno-cultural approach.

In revealing to the problem of implementation of the ethno-cultural approach the theoretical
and methodological basis is scientific works of A.B. Afanaseva [1] , N.M. Ahmerova [2] , E.S.
the importance of the ethno-cultural approach as the basis in education that is determined by
influence of the approach on forming the ethno-cultural qualities (features) and characteristics
which describe socialization of the person at different stages of its studying (pre-schooling,
schooling, professional training).

The problem of implementation of the ethno-cultural approach in the system of foreign-
language education, on materials of a foreign language and the foreign-language culture, is
explored in the science insufficiently. There are several dissertational researches in which
necessity of the complex bilingual preparation of an expert as a bearer of the studied cultures
is proved. The researchers (I.N. Ainautdinova [3], Yu.V. Eremin [9], L.I. Kharchenkova [12]), E.V.
Meshcheryakova [18], E.A. Nosacheva [19] ) confirm the requirements to take the student’s
ethno-cultural experience into account in the socio-cultural educational environment; it is
pointed out by V.N. Karatashova [11], S.L. Suvorova [23]. That forming the language culture
of the person should be considered as developing the quality which later on allows a teacher
to fulfil his professional activity in the polycultural environment of educational organizations.
However, in scientific works the essence of the ethno-cultural approach as the basis of the
personal student’s socialization in foreign-language professional training in higher school
is not characterized; personal features developed while implementing the given scientific
approach in foreign-language professional training of future teachers are not revealed.

The analysis of the scientific results stated in the researches of the scholars, has allowed to
define the ethno-cultural approach as the specially organized consecutive and logical process of
transferring, learning and mastering the features of the native and foreign-language cultures.
Such understanding assumes that implementation of the ethno-cultural approach is focused on
organizing the purposeful social and cultural activity based on the educational principles and
directed at achieving objectives of professional training and personal socialization by means of
teaching students a foreign language and the culture of the foreign-language ethnos.

In connection with the foregoing, the conclusion has been drawn that the ethno-cultural
approach as the basis in the educational process of foreign-language professional training of
bachelors of pedagogical education (the future teachers) enables to develop qualities, significant
in fulfilling the professional activity in the conditions of the native and polycultural environment,
and contributes to professional and personal development of the student, his personal socialization.
Revealing the specificity of forming the mentioned qualities and personal features of a future
teacher while actualizing the person’s ethno-cultural experience is the subject of the present
research.
The scientific work is focused on the hypothesis according to which implementation of the ethno-cultural approach in foreign-language professional training of bachelors of pedagogical education will contribute to socialization of the multilingual person of the future teacher by means of influence on forming the following:

- the qualities that are based on monoculture of the personality and characterize polyculture of the personality;
- the professional foreign-language competence with the unity of its ethno-cultural components (capacities).

The logical exposition of the materials of the given article is proposed consecutive achieving the objectives corresponding to the stages of the research:

1. Revealing the essence of the ethno-cultural approach as the basis of socialization of the multilingual person of the future teacher in higher school.
2. Identification of professional personal qualities of the future teacher and his characteristics which provide fulfilling the educational activity in the polycultural environment, personal self-realization in the polycultural society.

Methods

To achieve the set purpose and the objectives the complex of theoretical methods has been used: the analysis of literature sources (scientific, psychological and pedagogical, methodical works, the standard documentation) at methodological (general scientific, applied and technological) levels.

On the basis of the methodological analysis the significant statements on the essence of the ethno-cultural approach, applied in higher school as the basis of socialization of the person of the future teacher, are formulated:

- at general scientific level the ethno-cultural approach represents the systemic consecutive activity of learning, saving and transferring the maintenance of original ethnic cultures; it requires to take into consideration the accumulated culture experience and the present level of development of science and society that allows to train bachelors in ways of independent learning the content of ethnic cultures in their formation;
- at applied scientific level of methodology the ethno-cultural approach is the educational phenomenon based on realization of the pedagogical principles and directed at learning ethnic cultures by means of dialogue of cultures; this process is accompanied by forming qualities of the person capable of tolerant perceiving of any ethnic culture in its unique peculiarities;
- at methodical (technological) level the ethno-cultural approach assumes the system of social and cultural actions based on the formed personal experience of learning the culture of the native ethnos, that is aimed at developing the qualities of the multilingual person of a future teacher [15].

In the logic exposition of the material, concerning characteristics of the multilingual person of the teacher, the basis is the requirements to a teacher in the field of foreign-language education. These requirements are considered in interrelation with the reforms in the Russian education system and the processes that characterize the functioning society. The analysis of the requirements to foreign-language professional preparedness of a bachelor of pedagogical education has shown that the multilingual person of a teacher possesses characteristics of professional, cultural and linguistic, personal orientation; the qualities are issued in the developed in higher school graduate’s capacities which are considered as the totality of knowledge, abilities, skills and experience, necessary for fulfilling professional activity (or taking professionally oriented actions).

On the basis of using the mentioned methods of the research, the following conclusion has been stated: the ethno-cultural approach as the basis in the educational process of higher school allows to form characteristics of the multilingual person; the formed personal bachelor’s features possess social ethno-cultural maintenance and are the foundation of fulfilling the educational activity by the person in the polycultural environment of the society.
Results

Characteristics of the multilingual person, capable to carry out the educational activity in the polycultural environment, unite in the basic monoculture and polyculture of the personality.

The result of the activity of the person in the monocultural environment is monoculture of the personality (monocultural features), that means formed qualities characterizing personal mastering the values of the native culture and the native language, planning the activity, behaviour of the person as the representative of the native ethnos; it is the basis for personal studying of other cultures which are not native, and also for personal preparedness to live in the polycultural society.

Development of relatively constant personal qualities characterizing person’s preparedness for successful fulfilling the activity in the conditions of the polycultural educational environment, is revealed in the scientific researches. In the work by L.P. Karpushina the developed qualities are: civil identity; ethnic identity; ethnic tolerance; ethno-cultural tolerance; abilities to intercultural communication and interethnic dialogue [10]. According to G.D. Dmitriev, in the polycultural (multicultural) educational environment there is overcoming the formed cultural stereotypes concerning to the representatives of the nations, that contributes to developing the personality tend to avoid acceptance of the generated concepts of the cultures and the culture representatives on the basis of unchecked and unacknowledged facts [7].

Thus, polycultural personality, formed in the conditions of polycultural environment, includes development of the qualities and the abilities characterizing personal mastering the national culture in variety of its ethnic cultures and the national language; these processes are based on the materials of familiar native ethnic culture and allow the person to act as the citizen of the multinational state.

However in foreign-language professional training of bachelors of pedagogical education there is personal exploring the foreign-language culture in the educational process. According to E.I. Passov and N.E. Kuzovleva, the result of personal mastering the content of the foreign-language culture is not only generated knowledge and skills, abilities – but emotional (valuable, motivational) and creative components get their significant importance. Indicators of personal mastering the content of the foreign-language culture are: knowledge of cultural facts (concerning to the foreign culture) in the context of dialogue of cultures; developed abilities to fulfil various activities, moral and personal qualities to apply experience in the speech activity [20].

The given point of view proves necessity of enrichment of the essence of personal polyculture which acts as the result of student’s personal studying foreign-language culture and his mastering a foreign language as the component of the culture; it (that is polyculture of the personality) is based on the qualities and the abilities which allow the person to realize the unique features of foreign and foreign-language cultures while fulfilling intercultural activity and interaction with representatives of various world cultures.

Accordingly, polyculture of the personality is the totality of the multilingual person’s qualities developed on the basis of its ethno-cultural experience, in the process of personal studying the national culture with its unity of ethnic cultures, the process of exploring the foreign-language culture; it is implied that such qualities are shown in participation of the person in intercultural communication, when the person acts as the bearer of the ethnic culture, the citizen of the state (the representative of the nation), the representative of the polycultural society.

The ethno-cultural approach as the basis in educational process of higher school determines ethno-cultural maintenance of professional and personal qualities of bachelors, that is their professional foreign-language competence and polyculture of the personality.

Discussion

In foreign-language professional training of bachelors of pedagogical education on the basis of the ethno-cultural approach educational process is aimed at formation of the socially-significant professional and personal qualities, which are included in future teachers’ preparedness for educational activity in the polycultural environment of the society. Such the indicators of bachelors’
preparedness are consolidated in the foreign-language professional competence, considered as the unity of its capacities which have ethno-cultural character.

**Ethno-cultural language capacity** assumes students’ mastering the language system of the foreign ethnos, the skills to compare the native-language and foreign-language systems, awareness of the unique specificity of each language system.

**Ethno-cultural communicative capacity** is based on organizing and implementing communicative (speech) activity with use of knowledge of a foreign language and the culture of the foreign-language ethnos.

**Ethnic socio-cultural capacity** includes the elements characterizing mastering the aspects of social life of the foreign-language ethnos.

**Ethno-cultural lingo-didactic capacity** allows to teach pupils a foreign language and the foreign-language culture.

**Ethno-cultural personal capacity** is based on bachelor’s personal qualities and allows to optimize the activity on interaction with materials of the foreign-language culture and its representatives.

**Ethno-cultural lingo-cognitive capacity** provides efficient organizing and fulfilling activity on learning a foreign language and exploring the culture.

The mentioned foreign-language capacities are developed in higher school in the process of students’ studying the ethno-cultural maintenance.

The analysis of the scientific works, in which researchers (J. Bruner [5], P.F. Dik and N.F. Dik [6], A.M. Egorychev [8], L.N. Kogan [13], A.I. Kravchenko [14], L.V. Mardakhaev [16], E.S. Markaryan [17], others) have defined the essence of the culture as the social and educational phenomenon, made it possible to allocate its socio-educational characteristics, significant in foreign-language professional training of bachelors of pedagogical education (the future teachers). These characteristics are reflected in the following:

- awareness of the social aspect of culture is based on applying the knowledge of social realities (relations, events, activity of people or some individuals, application of languages by them in various activities) and leads to creating the complete image of the world culture and its role in the modern society;
- the content of professional training assumes consecutive bachelors’ studying the components of the world culture (values, ideals, views and belief, customs and traditions, common social and behavioural norms, etc.) in their indissoluble unity, that shows the consecutive continuous (permanent) development of the society in all spheres of its functioning (communicative and cultural, scientific, etc.);
- consideration of the language as a communication medium is determined by admitting its cultural and educational function, which is required for transferring the cultural and historical experience to the rising generation;
- transforming the society culture and the elements of the world culture, enriching them with educational maintenance are carried out in the organized training which is characterized with its communicative orientation and application of several languages for transferring the cultural content in the available and most effective way;
- bachelors’ consecutive studying the culture of the world society by means of a foreign language is aimed at successful implementing the future professional activity (that is transferring the culture to the rising generation by foreign language means) or further (in the course of a magistracy) revealing its features, studying methods and forms which are the most effective for fulfilling the educational function of the culture.

In professional (educational) activity mastering the ethno-cultural maintenance and development of foreign-language capacities are shown in organizing and implementing by the future teacher (or the teacher) the educational process on the basis of interaction with the ethno-cultural foreign-language materials (while teaching pupils a foreign language
and foreign-language culture). In organizing and carrying out such the work, which has its specificity, the following positions are significant:

– a teacher should know the special ethno-cultural terminology and terms which reflect features of the native and foreign-language cultures in their dialogical unity. Such peculiarities include the words, which are equivalents in both languages, and their definitions (descriptions) denoting everyday life, articles of national clothes, cuisine, the phenomenon of the culture, etc. All these allow to realize the uniqueness of the studied foreign-language culture and the unique value of the native and ethnic cultures while mastering the ethno-cultural maintenance by means of a foreign language;

– it is necessary for a teacher to use traditional (academic) rules in pronunciation of words-borrowings in the foreign language for the purpose of avoiding their full replacement, which is absolutely not accepted by native speakers;

– in use of ethno-cultural words and word combinations the teacher should consider meanings of the used combined words as there can be substantial and semantic lack of correspondence.

Thus, implementation of the ethno-cultural approach in foreign-language professional training of a bachelor of pedagogical education contributes to personal socialization, consecutive forming professional and personal qualities of the multilingual person of the future teacher in higher school for the purpose of developing his preparedness to fulfil professional activity of the foreign-language content and take into consideration ethno-cultural characteristics of the educational environment and the participants of the educational process.

Conclusion

In the given article the ethno-cultural approach is characterized as the basis for implementing foreign-language professional training of a bachelor of pedagogical education, socialization of the multilingual person of the future teacher in the educational environment of higher school. Revealing the ethno-cultural maintenance of the professional and personal future teachers qualities formed in higher school, has allowed to confirm appropriateness of the assumption that implementation of the ethno-cultural approach in teaching students a foreign language and the foreign-language culture will support professional and personal preparedness of graduates for fulfilling the educational activity on the basis of socio-cultural positions (as representatives of the ethnus, the nation, the world community). Generalization of the stated materials has made it possible to formulate the following conclusions, concerning prospects of researches of a problem of professional foreign-language training of a future teacher and personal socialization in the educational process of higher school on the basis of the ethno-cultural approach:

– the further research is demanded by a problem of complex realization of the key positions of the basic scientific approaches in professional foreign-language training of future teachers, while keeping the dominating importance of the ethno-cultural approach in personal socialization, professional and personal development of the bachelor;

– it is necessary to reveal the factors influencing forming ethno-cultural qualities of a bachelor of pedagogical education; the revealed features must characterize the future teacher as the multilingual person that shows itself as the representative of ethnus, the nations, the world community while fulfilling the educational activity in the polycultural environment of educational institutions;

– it is necessary to work out estimated means to check efficiency of processes of socialization of the multilingual person in the educational environment of higher school; to define criteria and indicators of students’ display of professional and personal qualities developed in professional foreign-language training, that form the basis of personal socialization in higher school.

References


REFERENCE TO ARTICLE


CONTACT INFORMATION:

Varlamova Elena Yuriyevna
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor of the English language Department
Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Ya. Yakovlev
K. Marksa str., 38
428000 Cheboksary, Chuvash Republic, Russian Federation
e-mail: ev302@mail.ru
Durkin R.A.,
editor of Russian Journal of Philosophical Sciences; postgraduate student, Moscow.
E-mail: ruslandurkin@yandex.ru
ORCID ID: orcid.org/0000-0002-8442-0787

UDC 31; 17.023.32:271.22
DOI 10.17922/2412-5466-2017-3-1-124-131

Political Universalism and Localism
of the Christian Social Doctrine in the Context
of the Political Institutions History

Receiving date:
18.01.2017

Preprint date:
24.02.2017

Taking to print date:
29.03.2017

Annotation: the article discusses the role of socio-religious factors in formation of national and supranational political institutions by means of designation of universalistic and localistic tendencies, which forms in convergent interaction the principles of social and political practices of Christian churches. The dual nature of the influence of religious separatism on the national identity formation is analyzed in the context of the shaping of the modern European nation-state idea. An approach is formulated that considers the problem of church primacy, as a phenomenon of the sociology of religion, and its influence on the formation of religious identity and solidarity.

Key words: religious identity; national identity; sociology of religion; church-state relations; social solidarity; nation-state; primacy of church.

Nation-building (i.e. emergence, shaping, “awakening”, decline of nations) on the whole historical horizon – from initial transformations of ethnicity to the emergence of national states in early Modern age Europe – represents the development and complex interaction of different types of social identities – ethnic, linguistic, cultural, economic etc. From these, religious identity is of particular importance, since in its specific variations it can act as an integrating or disintegrating factor, whilst dynamically changing its vector of impact. The combination of different aspects of religious identity amid the evolution of social views of the Christian Church had a significant impact on the development trends of European nations and national states. In the following review we will try to highlight the key aspects of this influence.

First and foremost, we intend to identify two opposing trends in the social dimension of Christianity – ‘universalistic’ and ‘localistic’. These standpoints are completely antithetical, i.e. their radical concepts demarcate the two opposing ecclesiological paradigms. The first one is that basically the church is ontologically universal, aimed at uniting mankind, irrespective of
any other types of social solidarity. The second angle is completely opposite: the church is the
sum of local communities united by a certain common feature, e.g. on the grounds of territory,
etnicity, language etc. The universalistic aspect of the Christian social paradigm traditionally
stands out due to its globalizing influence; the localistic aspect, however, is characterized in
connection with the establishing stability of the social identities, particularly, national identity.

Socio-philosophical studies of these trends usually consider them independently. However,
the analysis of specific historic manifestations of the religious factor in forming social
identities reflects the lack of refined forms. Both trends, being two opposite vectors in forming
the social dimension of religious identity, dialectically organize practical social activity of
Christian churches. Simultaneous influence of these trends on specific social institutions
and practices accounts for the complexity of developing existing tasks and the necessity of
applying a special set of interdisciplinary methods. Social philosophy and sociology of religion
have a special methodology of interdisciplinary research for analyzing various social aspects of
universalistic and localistic paradigms in the social dimension of Christianity in the context of
their dependence on specific social and political realities as well as from the angle of their own
influence on the social dynamics outside of the religious sphere.

Next, we will outline the main points of the convergence of the universalistic and localistic
trends. If the Western Christian world leans towards the universalistic understanding of the
church, the localistic views are anchored in the Orthodox East. In explaining this phenomenon,
it would be premature to limit it exclusive consideration of the national (perhaps more precisely,
racial) aspect. Undoubtedly, the West Christian world is more culturally homogeneous, which
disperses a greater potential for spreading cosmopolitan views. On the contrary, the
Orthodox world is an absolutely different type of geopolitical reality. Each of the Orthodox
autocephalous churches exists in the cultural context of its particular nation. Thus, the ethnic
and cultural diversity of the Eastern Christian world is the substratum of the development of
localistic views.

The universalistic trend, i.e. the idea of the universal character of the Christian church and
the fundamental impossibility of its internal differentiation, appeals to dogmatic ecclesiology
and anthropology. Without going into the details of academic theology, we note that one of the
main properties of the church is its unity. “The Holy Church of Christ is indivisible. It is destined
to be universal” [13]. This is an axiom, “which is self-evident to every Christian” [1]. Even in
its empirical existence, the Church appears potentially unified and striving for unity, although
such (administrative) unity has not been formed and has never occurred in history.

The localistic trend is manifested at all levels of religious activity, starting from the lowest.
From the point of view of liturgical theology, a community headed by a bishop, has a substantial
status, that is complete self-sufficiency. Proper participation in the liturgical ritual is the basis
for the minimal identity of the church as a closed, but full-fledged union. This understanding of
the nature of the church, however, is not opposed to the universalistic concept, since the unity
of the church is perceived as a mystical reality [21].

Ancient church is traditionally considered as a system of urban churches headed by bishops
[20; 22]. “Studying the New Testament, first of all one notices that the Church appears as a
kind of ‘local’ reality” [21]. Local city churches had full autonomy within their jurisdictions
and the succession of bishops was also closed on a particular diocese. So in the main aspects
the administrative authority of the church repeated the administrative organization of civil
authority [6; 23]. There was no consistent concept of the distribution of jurisdictions from
a single center in the pre-Nicaea period. The dynamics of the centralization processes, which
were marginally existent during late antiquity, generally repeated the dynamics of the secular
administration centralization patterns.

The main feature of the localistic trend in the rhetoric of the Christian social paradigm is the
territoriality of church associations. The system of division of church territories within state borders
was finally entrenched in the iconoclast Council of Hieria of 754 and in the doctrine of Emperor Leo the Isaurian [2]. For this reason, local religious identity is closely intertwined with ethnic and national identities, since they are also of primarily territorial nature. Territorial locality means the property of the church, according to which the substratum of the organization of a particular church is its anchorage in a particular territory. “The administrative division of the Church is based on the territorial rather than the national principle. Under normal circumstances, Orthodox Christians of any nationality living within the same territory constitute one parish and are cared for by a single diocesan bishop” [23]. After all, the doctrine of the local territoriality system does not have a definite foundation because it is impossible to form precise definitions in this context. Local territoriality system is proclaimed because of the absence of any other acceptable reason for unification. Indeed, the church cannot assume ethnicity as the basis for its administrative division, because “there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all” (Colossians 3:11). In other words, within a confession, there cannot be any imminent integrating reason among people, because that reason would replace the “unity in Christ”. Therefore, the only bond connecting the followers of a church is living within the same territory. The territorial structure of the church also has an important symbolic meaning. Churches structured in accordance with the principle of locality, remain equal to each other because of the equality of territorial positions, and the locality is not an obstacle to eucharistic communion, therefore one church (and the diocese) does not have any essential differences from another [18]. This also accounts for the dialectical identity of the universal church and local churches, which realize their catholicity through the qualitative fullness of their attributes.

In church history, universalism and localism were revealed in two trends, which can be called ‘federalism’ and ‘unitarism’ (like state government organization systems). Similarly, in the context of political history, the dialectical synthesis of the universalistic and localistic aspects is manifested as a series of evolving church-political paradigms, in which the universalism and the localism conjoin in various combinations. Imperial and national models reside on the opposite sides of the spectrum of religious and political concepts. To the description of these models we proceed further.

The development of the administrative system in the early history of the Christian church was a consistent consolidation of local urban communities into larger church associations. In ancient church a single universal administrative structure was non-existent. The specific historical diversity that was formed during the first centuries of Christianity under the influence of socio-political conditions of emergence and initial expansion of the Christian church was formalized into the communal system of dispersed urban communities, which over time concentrated around large cities, among which were metropolitan cities and major political centers. The evolution of the administrative structure led to the emergence of special authority of leaders of large urban communities to control smaller communities in surrounding settlements [9], and this special authority was integrated into the system of sacred ranks, which previously had only had a specifically liturgical character [20]. The combination of the supervisory functions and sacred actions resulted in the sacralization of the church authority and the formation of a theological foundation for the development of the church administrative system.

However, the church administrative system did not develop independently, not only because of internal factors, but to a large extent in continuous interinfluence with the development of political doctrines, that formed the basis of the political identity of the Roman Empire, and under the influence of development trends of secular government institutions [11]. Back then the main characteristic of an empire was the concept of its uniqueness and universality. The idea of geographical limitations was alien to the imperial worldview of the Roman Empire. The existence of another state, along with a single empire, seemed impossible. Naturally the political universalism of the Roman Empire became the basis for the emerging socio-political paradigm of the Christian church, which fully embraced the idea of the uniqueness of the “church empire”
and unlimited expansionist dynamics [5]. The result this view evolving was a radical change in the status of the heads of primary churches. Gradual progress of the institution of church primacy leads to the transformation of the Roman and Constantinople churches from local urban communities into church empires [9]. The Church of Constantinople, anchored in imperial infrastructure, united cultural and linguistic space of the Byzantine Empire, takes control over Eastern Europe, Asia Minor and the Middle East. A little later the Roman Church gains political influence in theocratic states of Western Europe, reached pinnacle in the union with the Holy Roman Empire, when the papacy turns out to be a powerful supra-state political institution in the medieval feudal system.

In the Orthodox East, the development of church administration was paralleling the development of the imperial political model in the context of a shift of the strategy of the Byzantine Empire from expansionism to defense [5]. In the West, the church administration also developed in line with the dynamics of the transformation of political institutions in the context of the evolution and consolidation of theocratic empires. While the administrative system of the ancient church was arranged in accordance with the principle of political territoriality, i.e. the jurisdiction of church administration was organized in strict territorial boundaries, the changes that occurred weakened this principle by combining it with a new imperial understanding of the church administration.

Later the Christianization of Western European lands, which led to the strengthening of national churches and the emergence of rival states based on autocratic political regimes within the united confessional space of Europe, and later – the development of social estates institutions resulted in the emergence of localistic trends. As a result, national church structures gained autonomy from Rome, thereby weakening the centralization of power of the See of Rome. Moreover, the acquisition of autonomy, self-sufficiency and sovereignty of local churches turned out to be the most important factor of national identity. The localistic trend of ecclesiastical self-identification reveals itself as a powerful political tool. Although ethnophyletism (i.e. aspirations of national churches for independence based on the predominance of a single ethnos within their jurisdictions) does not correspond to the conservative paradigm of canon law, church separatism and irredentism played an important role in forming the national consciousness. Moreover, the concept of ecclesiastical autocephaly transforms and acquires various social and political connotations. It becomes not just a notion of canon law, but a full-fledged cultural and socio-political phenomenon [10]. Thus, the autocephaly lost its technical significance and became an attribute of statehood, an important element of national self-perception, which fills national identity with sacred content [4; 8].

In the Catholic West, the autonomization of churches was used by feudal rulers to formalize and consolidate political sovereignty of states within the Holy Roman Empire. The weakening of the theocratic component of national identity, which was an important integrating factor throughout the whole history of the Holy Roman Empire, led to the decentralization of power, the loss of geopolitical domination and later became one of the main reasons for its collapse, despite the great progressive significance of the Augsburg Settlement.

The claims of the papacy for geopolitical supranational hegemony and the power to interfere in domestic policy of European states in the late medieval era gave rise to conflicts with monarchies. In the rivalry with the papacy, the interests of national churches prevailed over the centripetal forces of Rome's imperial power due to the consolidation of internal institutions of national solidarity. So the critical success factor in the conflict between French king Philip IV the Fair and Pope Boniface VIII was the consolidation of the nation around the figure of the monarch and the establishment of the Gallican ideology in the national church. The resulting conflict between the French and Italian parties in the Roman Curia led to a centenary crisis of the papacy, when the former universalistic model of the church empire proved powerless against the strive for the emancipation of national churches.
In the Orthodox East the evolution of the Balkan nations, where church autocephaly supported the national liberation movement, is considered an illustrative example [15]. Churches of the Balkan nations, formerly occupied by the Ottoman Empire, were dependent on the Patriarchate of Constantinople, which basically was a political satellite of the Turkish government. Therefore, the struggle for independence of Balkan nations from the Ottoman Empire went along with the struggle for independence from Patriarchate of Constantinople [14]. It should be noted that the combination of national and religious identities at present has led to the opposite phenomenon, and now national churches base their right to autonomy or autocephaly on their closed residence within the borders of independent states.

The weakening of the imperial political model and the emergence of the institution of national state in Modern age had a naturally determined decentralizing influence on the structure of church administration and the distribution of power between the center and the periphery. In Western Europe, the collapse of the theocratic model in the ideological competition with the new idea of the civil nation resulted in the strengthening of national churches and the crisis of the papacy (which ended with the abolition of the papal state in 1870). However, the following secularization of political power reinforced ultramontanist sentiment in the Catholic world, and its consolidation around the ‘Sancta Sedes’ in the context of the resolutions of the First Vatican Council. Thus, the church primacy is formalized in the Western Christian world as a global supranational church administrative institution, in which the federative rights of autonomous elements are combined with general church unity in its affairs with the world.

At the same time, after the European nations have evolved, along with the localistic trend, church universalism comes to the surface of the political sphere. As a result of comprehensive secularization and the weakening of the former role of the religious element in forming the national identity, localistic views lost ground. So the evolution of church-political universalism gives rise to new models of the ecclesiastical imperial concept, which is increasingly in demand, owing to the processes of globalization. On the grounds of the decisions of the First Vatican Council, a special supranational civilization model emerges, therefore the reformed papacy still retains its geopolitical influence. On the contrary, a similar universalistic trend in the Orthodox East has not come to life. The concept of the “Orthodox civilization” as an argument for geopolitical theories in the Eastern Christian world causes understandable annoyance, since the actual miserable condition of the primary church (i.e. Ecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople) is in striking contrast with the rhetoric of universalistic claims [8].

Church primacy, in the most general definition as a special institution of canon law, is an extraordinary right of one church to extend its jurisdiction of authority to other churches. In the Eastern Christian tradition, the doctrine of the church primacy was not fully formalized and for the most part developed spontaneously, changing under the influence of political and various social processes [3]. However, the notion of primacy plays a decisive role in forming the dichotomy of the national and universal and thus is an essential factor of social dynamics.

In the Orthodox East, the development of the institution of primacy in the Modern age was associated with the transition of the Constantinople Patriarchate under the rule of the Ottoman Empire after the fall of Byzantium. The former model of the church administrative system was gradually losing its links with the actual state, since all four eastern patriarchates had become a part of the united Ottoman Empire. Such existence within the Muslim regime facilitated the rapprochement of the Eastern patriarchates, which further blurred the borders between them. Moreover, the social policy of the Ottoman Empire exercised the division of the population by religious classes rather than national. The entire Christian community within the Ottoman Empire was headed by a single primate (‘millet-bashi’), the Patriarch of Constantinople, who acquired broad political powers, basically functioning as a monitoring and controlling authority over all Christians of the Ottoman Empire [19]. As a result, the authority of the Constantinople church spread even further than in the Byzantine era, and dealt with a wider range of issues.
In fact, not only did the patriarch of Constantinople acquire ecclesiastical power, but he additionally obtained specific civil authority. The fact that this power was not sovereign but was authorized and enforced by the coercive forces of the Ottoman state, did not weaken it, but, on the contrary, this power was accompanied by attempts to justify those rights by means of a new interpretation of the ancient canons and the development of a new doctrine of the special status and authorities of the ecumenical patriarchate.

Later on the status of the “Ecumenical Patriarchate” becomes an “Ecumenical oxymoron” [8]. In the middle of the XIX century, the liberation movement of the Balkan nations led to the development of church separatism in the Orthodox communities of this region. The religious factor was used by nationalist-oriented elites as an essential component of the emerging national identity, and since then autocephaly was perceived as an attribute of state sovereignty. As Cyril Hovorun said, “autocephaly is by no means a technical category – it turns into a cultural phenomenon” [4]. The concept of autocephaly changes and acquires various previously alien connotations. The change of the autocephaly function (from the category of canon law to the component of national identity) leads to the emergence of a special kind of “myth”, i.e. “a complex of ideas that go far beyond the original conceptual meaning which have nothing to do with canon law or even ecclesiology. It turns autocephaly into a mythology” [4], forming a specific “modern” understanding. The mythological component determines the growing importance of autocephaly, which in its modernized shape is manifested as an essential factor of religious, national and cultural identity.

Absolute dependence of the Patriarch of Constantinople on the Ottoman government compelled him to refuse to support the Balkan nationalist movements (which was criminal by the Ottoman law), which resulted in further escalation of the conflict that ended with the separation of the Balkan nations from the Ottoman Empire and accordingly the Balkan churches from the Constantinople Patriarchate. The Ottoman Empire collapsed after the First World War, and Constantinople lost control of other eastern churches that were outside the borders of the newly formed Turkish Republic. In addition, the migration processes that followed dramatically weakened the Constantinople Patriarchate because of the deprivation of a sizeable number of the flock, political influence and livelihood.

Thus, in the Orthodox East, unlike in the Catholic West, there is currently no administrative institution recognized by the entire Orthodox community, which would have the authority of the primary church. Claims of the Patriarchate of Constantinople to this role face fierce resistance from other churches. On the other hand, the ancient eastern patriarchates (Alexandria, Antioch, Jerusalem), which made up the pentarchy system, also have no strength to create a single common center of the Orthodox community, and the possibility of such consolidation between them is unfeasible due to incessant conflicts in competition for the flock and power. The interests of the Russian Orthodox Church, which is the largest in all respects throughout the Eastern Christian world, have traditionally been focused within Russian state borders. The consolidating role of the primary church by definition must be based on supranational identity and universal factors of religious solidarity. The Russian Church, however, having assumed the role of an ideological basis for the formation of national identity of the Russian state (and the Russian state finds great interest in such role), is not ready for any activities on the international arena. Moreover, the inter-church affairs of the Moscow Patriarchate depend on the volatile foreign policy of the Russian government, for which the questions of confessional solidarity are far from the top of priorities. Similar interests are pursued by other national autocephalous churches.

Traditionally, this situation is justified by a theory of the equality of autocephalous churches, their sovereign independence in decision-making and the impenetrability of their canonical boundaries for external intervention. It is alleged that interchurch interactions may and should be carried out in the form of conciliar communication, however this theory is still nothing else, but a theory, and unpretentious results of the Pan-Orthodox Council of 2016 (as well as
the fact that it took a hundred years to summon [7].) Prove this conclusion. As a result, the “ecclesiology of community”, aimed at overcoming the disunity, led to the opposite result: the sovereign territoriality of autocephalous churches became the basis for the formation of their individual identity to the detriment of the universal perception of church unity. Increasing importance of territorial boundaries as a principle of establishing canonical limits blurred the universalistic intentions in the inter-church affairs.

The absence of a single center for inter-church interactions and an institution of church primacy in the Eastern Christian world gives rise to a controversial situation: one of the branches of the largest religion in the world is represented by numerous independent and disunited churches that do not have any way of full-fledged interactions with other churches and external activities in the outside world. This may lead to complete loss of the single social identity amid globalization processes of the modern information society. In the era of forming national states, the localistic trend of Christian ecclesiology took place of a universalistic concept, which surfaced during the epoch of theocratic empires. And it seems that the former may be once again replaced by the latter under the influence of the processes of globalization.

In the absence of a positively formulated social identity, the solidarity of the Eastern Christian world focuses on its otherness and opposing external environment. And the processes of formation and reproduction of that religious identity have an impact on global political processes and, on the other hand, are in turn directly influenced by them. The solidarity of the Eastern Christian world is largely shaped by its opposition to the Western Christian world, since the very split of Christianity into Orthodoxy and Catholicism. The dogmatic, liturgical and other specifically confessional reasons of the split were unquestionably crucial to the “Great Schism” of 1054, but further consolidation of the split and its irresistible nature at present is the result of the geopolitical confrontation between the East and the West: firstly the Byzantine Empire and western European empires, later the Ottoman Empire and Catholic empires of Europe. In turn, the Russian Church is likewise formed by the identity based on a cultural and political opposition to the West. It is in full accordance with the foreign policy of the Russian government. The historical dynamics of the tension of the inter-church relations of the Russian Church with the rest of the world (including the Church of Constantinople) completely repeats the periods of strengthening and weakening of the political confrontation on the international arena [16]. In opposing the Western world, the Eastern Christian world associates itself more with the Islamic world against the West than vice versa [8].

Nevertheless, the prospects of realizing the political aspect of the universalistic and localistic trends are extremely fairly broad and are actively implemented by various political forces. The religious factor is of paramount importance in civilizational self-determination, as it appeals to the most fundamental layers of collective solidarity. For example, the concept of the “Orthodox civilization” becomes an argument for geopolitical theories, whose task is to overcome ethnic and national identity by means of “the dialectic of sacred, identity and territory” [8]. Religious identity, perceived in this way, becomes an instrument of “soft power”, and church organizations become active subjects of international politics.

Thus, our investigation allows us to develop a theoretical approach to the analysis of the influence of religious identity on socio-political systems, based on two vectors, which identify the dynamics of socio-religious factors of social development. We hope our study will receive productive realization in further idiographic historical and socio-philosophical researches.

References
7. Ionita V. Towards the Holy and Great Synod of the Orthodox Church. Fribourg. 2014.
13. Prooibrzhenensky V.Kh. The division of the Church into two halves – eastern and western (Orthodox and Latin). M. 1891.

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Durkin Ruslan Alexeyevich
Editor
Russian Journal of Philosophical Sciences
Leningradsky prosp., 18-64
125040 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: ruslandurkin@yandex.ru
Historical Aspects Institutionalization of Political Sphere in the Program of Steady Strategic Development of Republic of Tajikistan

Annotation: by the purpose of job was the further development of political sphere of Republic of Tajikistan. The methodology of job included the analysis of the documents on strategic development of Republic of Tajikistan. By result of job was the developed strategy of development of political sphere of Republic of Tajikistan. The opportunities of results consist in consolidation of the attitudes between the state and political parties. The novelty consists that for the first time in strategy of development of the state there will be an independent section with strategy of development of political sphere of Tajikistan. In the conclusion it is necessary to note, that the strategy of development of political sphere of Republic of Tajikistan requires general discussion.

Key words: Republic of Tajikistan, strategies of sustainable development, future development model, political development strategy, political multiculturalism, political control instrument.

Introduction
As far back as 1998, in Tajikistan there was created and has been operating the National Commission for Sustainable Development (NCSD) in order to manage and optimize decision making in the field of sustainable development through coordination of activities of ministries and departments involved in the development and implementation of strategies and programs. To achieve the Millennium Development Goals, the “Concept of Transition of the Republic of Tajikistan to Sustainable Development” was adopted by the Decree of the Government of Tajikistan dated 01.09.2007 No. 500.

The strategic goal of the Government of the Republic of Tajikistan within the framework of the Sustainable Development Concept is to ensure consistently high rates of economic development, aimed at increasing of the level and quality of life of the country population.

The political space of Tajikistan has faced the problems of political multiculturalism, when an emerging national political ideology is being influenced by the geopolitical space. These are, primarily, the ideology of Islamic fundamentalism, the ideology of liberal free democracy on the part of the US and European political institutions, and the ideology of “soft absorption” on the part of China.

Political strategy is definition of the long-term goal, a broad program of action, daily tasks, the general long-term political behavior course, the main activity fields, and science-based development of real political events and developments on the part of political activity actors. The strategy identifies and provides the main direction of political activity for subjects of
power and politics. The object is development of the main objectives, programs at a certain stage of the political activity for subjects of politics, as well as ways and means to achieve them.

Institutionalization of political strategy, as a separate component the program of sustainable development of the Republic of Tajikistan, is a natural process of modernization of the political sphere, where, as a rule, the emphasis is laid on the following:

- the issue concerns the ability of the political system to meet the needs of changing social conditions;
- these conditions and social objectives are connected with the necessity of a new quality of cooperation between the authorities and society: an effective dialogue;
- the reality of the dialogue is provided by creation of new types of institutions, differentiation of political structures, and the rule of law.

The main stages of political modernization are represented in Table 1, it can be objectively noted that the political sphere of the republic is ready to implement the 3rd stage.

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stages of transition period from authoritarianism to democracy</th>
<th>Content of the stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1. The crisis of the authoritarian regime and its liberalization</td>
<td>The expansion of individual and collective political rights while preserving authoritarian structures within the political system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2. The establishment of democracy</td>
<td>A qualitative change in the political system, which consists in formation of democratic political institutions and structures that interact on the basis of democratic procedures. This process includes: a) formation of a competitive party system, b) institutionalization of democratic mechanisms of state power through formation and improvement of the regulatory and legislative environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3. The consolidation of democracy within the framework of formation of a nationally oriented political strategy</td>
<td>Period of the society adaptation to the new political mechanism, the new strategy of political development, the political struggle, the new model of regulation of social and political contradictions and conflicts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methodology

Let us consider the main measures and sections of the Republic of Tajikistan development programs that are of interest to us from the standpoint of development of political and civil segments of Tajik society.

1. “The Program of Economic Development of the Republic of Tajikistan for the Period till 2015” [23], which was adopted by the Decree of the Government of Tajikistan dated March 1, 2004 No. 86.

This Program determines: strategic goals, political goals, economic goals, social goals.

The political goals in this document are aimed at creating economic conditions for the strengthening of political sovereignty and economic security of the republic, and at implementation of a foreign policy that fully reflects the country’s national interests.

It should be noted that the concept of political sovereignty emphasizes the supremacy of state and government as independent from the church, other states and other centers of power.
Conclusion on the document. In conclusion, it should be noted that along with detailed elaboration of the strategic, economic and social objectives, there is no elaboration of political objectives in the context of formation of a nationally oriented political sphere.

2. “Concept of Transition of the Republic of Tajikistan to Sustainable Development” [2], which was adopted by the Decree of the Government of Tajikistan dated October 01, 2007, No. 500.

The Sustainable Development Concept emerged in the late 80-ies of the last century, when the International Commission of the United Nations (UN) directed by Gro Harlem Brundtland, the former Prime Minister of Norway, published a report “Our Common Future”, which proposed a new concept to achieve sustainable development.

The principles of sustainable development, which have deep historical origins, got their moral, political and legal status as fundamental concepts of the modern world at the UN Conference on Environment and Development in 1992 in Rio de Janeiro, as well as at the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg in 2002.

The basic principle of sustainable development means that any economic activity should contribute to maximum poverty reduction and to achievement of an adequate quality of life for all, on the one hand, and should not exceed the capacity of natural resources to self-recovery, on the other hand.

The initial premises of sustainable development (in relation the political sphere) are the following:

- Ensuring sustainable social development based on justice.
- Formation of public consciousness through use of the education system and the media.
- Ensuring close international cooperation and collaboration in order to achieve the sustainable development goals.

The concept of sustainable development of Tajikistan is based on principles that are consonant with policy documents of many political parties (selectively): peace as the foundation for sustainable development; economic growth as the engine of progress, ensuring full employment and reduction of poverty through greater equality of opportunity; justice as one of the foundations of society; democracy as good governance; human welfare – the goal of progress and the center of social and economic policy of the state; unity and interdependence of the economy, the social sphere and the environment, as well as development of constructive partnership between sectors; creation of a strong public policy and involvement of the whole society as a whole and of each individual separately in the process of achieving sustainable development; increase of coordination in activities of the state, the private sector and civil society; development of social partnership and international cooperation; improvement of public health and the demographic situation through introduction of the paradigm of a healthy society; family planning on the basis of self-sufficiency and qualitative growth; ensuring of competitiveness of education and science.

It should be noted that certain aspects of political development were fragmentary placed in Section 4.6 “Achievement of effective management.” This section states that: “Tajikistan is in the conditions of formation of civil society institutions, deepening and widening of the democratic processes, which means that it is necessary to study the process of functioning of new social institutions, their experience of interaction with the state, the features of the bicameral and professional parliament, party factions, the establishment of a multiparty system, free media, strengthening the role of women in government of a state. Engagement of communities to address local social problems, deepening of political reforms involves changes in the public administration system, achievement of its efficient operation and openness to the public, i.e., a qualitatively new stage of democratization of Tajik society.”

This section also notes that an effective management based on the observations above is possible in Tajikistan, as there exists a certain political will of the country leadership, the legal
Management efficiency improvement includes: 1) Short-term measures which, among other things, include creating conditions for an active and effective operation of civil society institutes; 2) Medium-term measures which, among other things, include preparation of qualitatively new types of personnel; 3) Long-term measures which, among other things, include completion of the process of transformation of the sphere of social, political and economic development.

Conclusion on the document. Summarizing the analysis of this document, we can draw a deduction: 1) the political sphere has its institutional content: the law on political parties, along with political parties and non-governmental organizations as such; 2) the political system got into the public administration system; 3) increasing the efficiency of management is connected with completion of the process of transformation of the social and political development sphere [18; 19].


The National Development Strategy was developed on the basis of the provisions of the Constitution of the Republic of Tajikistan, the Law “On state forecasts, concepts, policies and programs of social and economic development of the Republic of Tajikistan” and in accordance with the longterm country development goals and priorities set out in the messages of the President of the Republic of Tajikistan, Emomali Rahmon, addressed to Majlisi Oli of the Republic of Tajikistan in 2014 and 2015.

Let's analyze Section 3 of the NDS “Strengthening the institutional potential of the country” and its sub-section 3.1 “Effective public administration system”, which states that it is necessary to strengthen the potential of government institutions and to improve the system of cooperation with civil society.

Among the main problems in the public administration system is named the problem related to insufficient development in the public administration system of many mechanisms, institutions and competences which should play an important role in ensuring the industrial-innovative development.

Based on this, the following priorities are set in the area of improving the public administration:

(1) improvement of the political, legal and economic institutions in order to ensure the fundamental rights to inviolability of property and human capital development, equal access of women and men to procedures of making the decisions ensuring sustainable operation and development of the national economy;

(2) establishment of a strategic management system that allows to provide coordinated progressive development of these institutions and implementation of a preventive systematic approach for solving the internal problems of development and response to external challenges;

(3) creation of mechanisms to ensure transparency of public and local authorities;

(4) supplying of public bodies with qualified and competent personnel, who can play a key role in the effective performance of government functions and the implementation of public social guarantees;

(5) strengthening the role of local self-government bodies in determining the directions for development the territorial administrative units reporting to them.

It is necessary to elucidate that the major political and legal institutions are: the state, judicial and administrative authorities, political parties and social movements, associations, institutions of law and order and social control, institutions of law making, human rights, legal education, resolving of legal conflicts, etc. Each specified political and legal institution performs some kind of social activity for management and the regulation of social relations.
Conclusion on the document. Summarizing the analysis of this document, we can draw the following deductions: 1) the political institution of the Republic of Tajikistan requires further development and synchronization with the goals and objectives outlined in the NDS-2030; 2) the fundamental reference point and the main objective of transition of the Republic of Tajikistan to sustainable development is welfare improvement on the basis of a stable political and economic development, and achievement of a new quality of life for the people and the ecosystem [5–7].


The main objective of the conference was discussion of the principles and values of sustainable development set out in the UN Declaration on Sustainable Development, “Agenda 21”, as well as of the achievements and challenges facing the Republic of Tajikistan on this way. Materials of the conference demonstrated the willingness and desire of the electoral system to improve the political system within the sustainable development framework. As an example, we present some of the names of reports: “Public participation in the decision-making process—a necessary condition for achieving Sustainable Development”; “Local government and self-government bodies in addressing the problems of Sustainable Development of territories”; “Elections and democracy”; “Improvement of the legislative base of the RoT to achieve Sustainable Development”, etc.

Conclusion on the document. The electoral environment and the political parties are conceptually prepared for a more detailed study of the problems and addressing the challenges associated with implementation of specific strategies for the development of the political sphere of the Republic of Tajikistan.

Results and discussion

Tajikistan is a multi-national and multi-confessional state that has leading and opposition political parties. Therefore, the main objectives of the political development strategy are consolidation of the electorate for the implementation of the “model of the future”; the maximum reduction of inter-ethnic deformations, protection of the national political space from the political deformations going from the outside.

Let us consider the possible components of the political development strategy.

Section 1. “Model of the Future” in the system of political values.

A possible list of values: improving the quality of life; ensuring social justice; strengthening of the national economy; improving the efficiency of public administration; conducting a new regional policy; ensuring national unity.

Section 2. Enhancement of mechanisms of public regulation of political processes.

Public regulation of political processes is performed by means of specific mechanisms that represent sustainable methods of influencing the behavior of political events participants. Public regulation includes the following mechanisms: legal, administrative, judicial, financial, informational.

Section 3. Improvement of political consciousness.

The essence of political consciousness is that it is the result and at the same time the process of reflection and getting on to the political reality, taking into account the interests of voters. The legislative branch of public administration and political parties are responsible for objectivity of the functions of political consciousness. The functions of political consciousness: regulatory; evaluating; integrating; cognitive; predictive; mobilizing.

Section 4. Implementation of the political space development functions.

It is set of connecting functions between the state and political parties: accumulation and aggregation of the political interests of citizens; the ideological function-formation of a system of ideas, which reflects the interests of certain layers, and which serves for consolidation or modification of social relations; the function of political orientation of the society; the function of representation of political interests; the function of political control of the electorate;
the function of political organization of citizens; the function of political socialization; the function of society integration; the function of power legitimation; the function of identifying the balance of political forces in the society; the function of political decisions making and implementation.

Section 5. Training of political human resources.

The active staff of political parties, as well as political activists, should have competencies that correspond to the components of the “model of the future.” The competences should be formed in party schools and meet the goals and objectives facing the country.

Section 6. Monitoring of the implementation and execution of public programs.

The section is dedicated to development of the political monitoring system, the methods of people's control, the methods of political analysis and forecasting.

Section 7. Development of a system of socio-political organizations and people's diplomacy methods.

The section highlights aspects of development and signing of the “social contracts” and mechanisms for use of people's diplomacy methods.

Section 8. Political struggle methods.

This section declares valid and applicable methods of struggle, applied to different situations. Political struggle is one of the most important aspects of political life, which consists in interaction of different political forces in order to achieve certain political goals. The object of this struggle, in the end, are relations of power, as its goal is to achieve strong positions in the political system of the society and execution of its will.

The forms of political struggle are different: the highest manifestation of the struggle is a civil war; its peaceful nature is represented by parliamentary activity. The growing role among the peaceful forms of political struggle is played by the ideological struggle, the struggle for the hearts and minds of people, for their voluntary and conscious choice, election contest and intraparliamentary struggle.

Conclusion

1. In the course of its progressive development, Tajikistan is facing a multicultural political space, which in the context of geopolitical philosophy is trying to reformat the socio-cultural and political world view of Tajik citizens for its goals and objectives.

2. An analysis of program documents of the leading political parties of Tajikistan and strategies for sustainable development of the Republic of Tajikistan shows presence of the perceived need to develop a full-scale development strategy of the political sphere [15; 20; 23].

3. The elaborated strategy of development of the political sphere, as an independent component of the development strategy, would act as a political catalyst and political regulator of the formation of new social and political relations that meet the goals and objectives of the strategic and sustainable development of the Republic of Tajikistan [16; 21].

References


21. The Center for Strategic Studies under the President of the RoT. URL: http://www.mts.tj/ru/.
23. Website of the President of the Republic of Tajikistan. URL: http://www.president.tj/ru.

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE


CONTACT INFORMATION:

Kasymov Azamat Akbarovich
Postgraduate Student
Plekhanov Russian University of Economics
president of Company “Faroz” Dushanbe, Republic of Tajikistan.
Stremyanny lane, 36
117997 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: faroz@bk.ru
The State Policy of Development of Effective Labor Market and Employment

Annotation: the article provides an overview of the latest orders of the Government of the Russian Federation regarding the formation of state policy in the labor market. The analysis of works of domestic scientists on the formation of effective policy in the field of labor Economics and human resource management. Discusses the need for applying a risk-based approach under the state control in the sphere of labor. Provides budgetary allocations on the implementation of the main routines of the state program “Assistance of employment of the population” by 2017–2020 years Rationale for the inclusion of studies undertaken A. Pochinok, A. Shcherbakov, Mikhail Abyzov to the formation of the state policy of labor market and employment. The author focuses on the use of the global competitiveness index, part of which is the indicator “labor market efficiency” that allows to characterize the competitiveness of a country and its economic development.

Key words: effective labor market, state labor market policies, labor Economics, state program “Assistance of employment of the population”, the risk-oriented approach, human resources management.

Modern economic policy aimed at maintaining the mobility of labor regions of the Russian Federation, and the application of risk-oriented approaches of the state control in the sphere of labor. The Government order of 28 January, 2017 No. 123-R in the framework of the state program “Promotion of employment” provides subsidies in the amount of 203.3 million rubles, which are distributed among the budgets of the 14 subjects of the Federation.

Additionally, in the framework of the state program this will enable the regions to attract in 2017 1183 of the employee organizations involved in the implementation of 62 investment projects in Kamchatka, Krasnoyarsk, Perm, Primorsky and Khabarovsk territories and the Amur, Arkhangelsk, Vologda, Lipetsk, Magadan, Novosibirsk and Ulyanovsk regions, the Chukotka Autonomous district. Regional programmers include the provision of financial support to secure experts in the workplace. Funding for “fixing” includes compensation of costs of travel, the arrangement, paying the rent, tuition and more. The document was reviewed and approved at the RF Government meeting of 26 January 2017.

In the passport of the RF state program “Promotion of employment” provides for the implementation of the following routines:

1. “Active employment policy and social support of jobless citizens”;  
2. “External labor migration”;  
3. “The development of labor market institutions”.

The main objective of state program is to prevent the growth of tensions in the labor market, the recruitment of foreign workers in accordance with the needs of the economy. Confirmation of the implementation is the formation of indicators, namely:
1. The decrease of the indicator “unemployment rate”;
2. Optimization of the indicator “level of satisfaction of needs of economy of subjects of the Russian Federation foreign citizens”;
3. The decline in the share of workers employed in conditions not meeting sanitary-hygienic norms (from headcount in the observed types of economic activity) by 2020.

Expected results of realization of the state program is creation of conditions for formation of flexible, efficiently functioning labor market, prevent the growth of tensions in the labor market, creation of additional workplaces for disabled people, reducing the number of foreign citizens illegally working in Russia. In addition there will be provision for the preservation of health of workers by improving their working conditions and labor rights of citizens. Budgetary allocations for the implementation of the subprograms from the Federal budget for 2017–2020 years are as follows (Figure 1). For subprograms 1 – “Active employment policy and social support of jobless citizens”, for subprograms 2 – “External labor migration”, of subprograms 3 – “Development of labor market institutions” is selected the maximum amount of funding for the period 2017–2020 years (Table 1).

Figure 1. Graph of Budget Financing of the Three Main Subprograms of the State Program “Assistance of Employment of the Population”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RUS</td>
<td>RUS</td>
<td>RUS</td>
<td>RUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 017 799,50 Р</td>
<td>42 435 270,20 Р</td>
<td>43 826 991,40 Р</td>
<td>45 212 568,90 Р</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 953 081,70 Р</td>
<td>24 780 839,30 Р</td>
<td>25 593 559,60 Р</td>
<td>26 402 692,60 Р</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 621 335,20 Р</td>
<td>1 677 364,40 Р</td>
<td>1 732 376,10 Р</td>
<td>1 787 144,50 Р</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table’s source: http://government.ru/programs/213/events/ The state program “Assistance of employment of the population”, the budgetary allocations.
In accordance with the Concept of long-term socio-economic development of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020, the primary goal of the state policy in the field of labor market development is following the decision of the triune task:

1. The creation of legal, economic and institutional conditions for the development of flexible, efficiently functioning labor market;
2. Overcoming mismatch of supply and demand for labor, and reducing the proportion of illegal employment;
3. Increase motivation to work and ensuring labor mobility of citizens.

Labor Economics is the economic and labor science, providing “human resource Management”. Labor Economics focus on the study of problems of labor, analysis and forecasting of various processes in the field there, studying the main features of the mobility of workers, the formation of effective strategies of management of work, the study of the mechanisms of Federal and regional policy and evaluate its impact on the workplace.

For many years eminent foreign and domestic scientists contributed to the formation of effective policy in the field of labor Economics management. A significant contribution to the formation of an effective policy management of the economy was a domestic scientist, Minister of labor and social development of the Russian Federation in 2000–2004. Alexander Pochinok for merits before the state and many years of conscientious work Alexander Pochinok was awarded the Honorary diploma of the Government of the Russian Federation (Decree of the RF Government, dated 18 may 2000, No. 671-p). This scientist improved management principles and the impact of social policies on the investment climate in the country [7].

A.P. Pochinok in the book “Business and power in Russia: the formation of a favorable investment and business climate” under the scientific editorship of A. N. Shokhin considers the institutions and mechanisms for the promotion of business interests in interaction with government. In the scientific work summarizes the areas of cooperation of the state and the business community, take into account the international practice such interaction is formed policy of human resources management [8].

A.P. Pochinok has performed in-depth analysis of the formation of net countries New Zealand, Australia, Japan, USA, England, Scandinavia, Spain, France, summarized the principles of taxation in the reign of Peter I, Catherine I, Anna Ioannovna (the reign of Biron), and Catherine II, Elizabeth and the value growth of the nobility in the accumulation of capital, of Ivan Kalita, the ancient Rus. Additionally, the author analyzes the financial system of the knights Templar, the financial system during the reign of Ludwig (France), the Arab Caliphate, the analysis of the taxation of the Florentine Republic, China, Ancient Greece and Rome, Ancient Egypt. All publications of the author discussed on international conferences on problems of development of economy and society and received the approval. On television in the programs of “Echo of Moscow” conducted regular reviews of the development of tax systems of countries in the modern period of development from the point of view of history [7]. On channels of the Russian Government and on the websites of the National research University “Higher school of Economics” was held the discussion of scientific research, Professor and the head of the Department of which he was for a long period of time.

Amazing observable fact in the modern economy is the presence of able-bodied, but is not effective employment of the population. The international organization for economic cooperation and development (OECD) conducts an independent analysis of labor efficiency in different countries [2]. To the recently published data of the Organization for economic cooperation and development (OECD) is not encouraging: “in the organization measured the productivity in different countries and found that the contribution of the Russians in GDP per hour of working time accounts for only 25.1 per U.S. dollar. For comparison, the figure for Luxembourg, found themselves the leaders of the rating – 95.1 per dollar, US – 68,3; for Germany,
66.6, We ended up in the bottom of the list, ahead of only Mexico ($20), and, most offensive – to put this record is not the first year: for example, in 2014 the labor productivity in Russia was not much more – $ 26. Thus the paradox: the number of working hours per year, we, on the contrary, among the leaders – it proves another ranking of the OECD. Judge for yourself: the Russians are working 1978 hours per year, far more than residents of Germany (1371), or, say, France (1482). How this contradiction be understood? “It’s called high complexity: to produce a unit of output, we just need more time than other countries,” says Professor Alexander Shcherbakov [10].

Managing labor Economics involves the creation of conditions for formation of flexible, efficiently functioning labor market. Control system of labor Economics was considered modern domestic scientists, experts of the higher school of economy Vladimir Bovykin, M. Lisin. The emphasis in the research of the authors is the need to increase productivity, surveys the mechanisms of regulation of the efficiency of labor. Head of Department for personnel management A. Newelski at the seminar in the Federation Council focused on the problem of alcoholism in workshops, which provokes a decrease in the efficiency of labor. A. Shcherbakov justifies the need for higher wages: “in a market economy it is the high wages produces a high performance”. The lack of a balanced tax impact on the formation of “shadow labor market”. A.P. Pochinok in the research repeatedly emphasized the need for state control of balanced taxation.

Solution to the problems of lack of effectiveness of labor management determined to engage in the Ministry of labor of Russia. A Government decree of 16 February 2017 No. 197 “List of types of state control, which will apply a risk-based approach supplemented by Federal state supervision over compliance with labor legislation and other normative legal acts containing norms of labor law”. The use in practice of a risk-based approach will improve management efficiency at the expense of control and supervision in the sphere of labor, the optimum use of material, financial and labor resources, reduce the administrative burden on businesses.

To this end, the government resolution of 17 August 2016. No. 806 approved the list of types of control, in which this approach will apply until 1 January 2018 goals. Based on current situation, changes are made to the regulations on the Federal state supervision over the observance of labor legislation and other normative legal acts containing norms of labor law. The amendments outline:

1. Officials of the Federal state supervision in the sphere of labor, responsible for making decisions about assignment activities of employers in a particular risk category, changing the previously assigned risk categories;
2. Risk categories that apply in the Federal state supervision in the sphere of labor;
3. Criteria for assigning employers to a particular risk category;
4. Periodicity of routine inspections, depending on the assigned employers’ activities risk category.

It is also stipulated that the Ministry of labor is obliged to publish on its official website and maintain up to date information on employers whose activities are related to the category of high and significant risk. The introduction of a risk-based approach will improve the efficiency of control and supervision in the sphere of labor with the optimal use of material, financial and human resources of the Federal state control in the sphere of labor, to reduce the administrative burden on business entities [3].

Contemporary issues in management labor Economics are considered by the Minister of the Russian Federation, Advisor to the President of the Russian Federation M. Abyzov, who in the review of February 20, 2017. “The regulation of economic activity, the business environment” emphasizes the need for the use of checklists, including checklist during state and municipal control”. Check-lists will include a set of requirements for a high level of risk and potential damage, which should be checked first. Of the thousands of existing requirements to identify those that provide protection against significant risks. It is on verification of these requirements
and will have to focus inspectors” and “to improve the efficiency of state supervision during the month, all regulatory authorities must approve and publish on their websites exhaustive lists of regulations, containing compulsory requirements for each type of control. This will be the starting point for the revision of prerequisites: they must be aligned with international best regulatory practices, while an absolute rule should be “1 in – 2 out”, when the introduction of one new requirement is canceled two legacy” [1].

The presence of subsidies in the framework of the subprograms “Active employment policy and social support of jobless citizens”, “External labor migration” and “Development of labor market institutions” of a state’s overall program “Promotion of employment” provides funding for employers. The use of a risk-based approach will improve management efficiency at the expense of control and supervision in the field of labor, aimed at monitoring and promoting the optimal use of material, financial and human resources.

Modern problems of human resource management differ from the management of production processes and should be considered as a multicriteria career. The priority areas of labor Economics are all kinds of assessments of work activities, analysis and forecasting of emerging work processes, the study of the peculiarities of mobility of employees, identify current factors affecting productivity. Labor Economics is rooted in the discipline “History of economic doctrines”, which summarizes the material socio-economic research of scientists of the past by J.B. say, I. Schumpeter, Marx, F. Taylor and other economists of the past.

Modern problems of management are discussed in the works of Vinichenko M. “problems can arise from the HR Manager and managers in the process of forming human resources of a large organization gas and chemical industries”. The author offers methods of selection that are most effective for screening and selection of specific categories of personnel [4]. Modern problems of management are summarized in the report on research work (RSSU) Kirillov A.V., Veretekhina S.V., the author offers practical application: “…Mechanisms to solve modern problems of personnel management, ensuring unity of the functional and cost approaches in the analysis and improvement of systems and technologies of personnel management” [5]. In the works of repairs N.B. Pochinok, Vinogradova M.V., Babayeva S.V., Koroleva V.A. is considered a socio-economic explanation approaches to the study of consumer behavior [6].

In the current economic environment requires a detailed study of economic regularities of the construction of work processes, restructuring of the system of management of production processes, the study of destructive factors affecting the activity of enterprises, anti-crisis measures, the involvement in working processes of different population groups including people with various disabilities. Labor Economics management aimed at efficient control the labour in the framework of the chosen strategy of the state or enterprise. Obtaining the maximum result with the minimum cost is the basis of effective management of labor and human resources. Scientific approach in the labor Economics of governance is based on respect for the rights and interests of the employee as a person [17].

Human resources management at the macroeconomic level is based on demographic, ethnic, administrative-legal, economic and political factors. Human resources management at the microeconomic level is based on the use of labor as capital, includes the fee earned, investments in human capital and labor according to the wage scale enterprises the cost of training employees who can increase productivity and entailing labor mobility.

In conclusion it should be mentioned that the current economic policy of the state aimed at maintaining the mobility of labor regions of the Russian Federation, and the application of risk-oriented approaches of the state control in the sphere of labor. Certainly, the state policy of development of effective labor market and employment is aimed to improve the General competitiveness of the country and its regions, is an indicator of a dynamic economy. World the indicator “labor market efficiency” is a component of the Global Competitiveness Index (GCI) and is a subject for the world economic forum (WEF), the New Economic Association (NEA)
and other organizations studying the macro and micro-economic processes of the labor market. As shown by the reports of the GCI in the previous years (2014–2015) prepared by the expert Yarkin Shyngys kyzy by order of the IJI formed 12 factors of competitiveness that characterize in detail the competitiveness of countries at different levels of economic development. One of the factors of competitiveness of countries is the indicator “labor market efficiency”. The formation and continuous improvement of the state policy of development of effective labor market and population employment in the Russian Federation collectively will allow stabilizing the economic situation at the macro and micro level.

References
7. Pochinok A.P. The website of the National research University “Higher school of Economics” Faculty and staff. URL: https://www.hse.ru/org/persons/58188648.
13. Speech by Alexander Pochinok on the channel “ECHO of Moscow” fiscal Finances and taxes during the reign of Catherine II // http://www.echo.msk.ru/programs/fis/ 19.01.2014

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Veretekhina Svetlana Valeriyevna
PhD in Economics, Associate Professor, Department of Personnel Management and Personnel Policy, Faculty of Management
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: veretehinas@mail.ru
Kozyakov R.V.,
candidate of psychological sciences, associate professor in the department of social, general and clinical psychology, Russian State Social University, Moscow.
E-mail: kozyakovroman@yandex.ru
Scopus Author ID: 57188632012
ORCID ID: orcid.org/0000-0002-1876-9999

Individual-Psychological Features of Addicted Men at Mature Age

Receiving date: 23.01.2017
Preprint date: 24.02.2017
Taking to print date: 29.03.2017

Annotation: the article is to present the results of a study of drug-dependent middle-aged men. Analysis of the obtained data allows concluding that drug-dependent middle-aged men experience emotional discomfort, a low level of communicative competence; they are not able to build sustainable relationships with others and take control over their lives. These studies can be used when building programs for the rehabilitation of drug-addicted persons.

Key words: psychoactive substances, drug addiction, addiction, addicted men, rehabilitation.

Spreading of drug addiction among different layers of population, as well as using of psychoactive substances, is steadily growing all around the world, despite the measures of prevention and systems of punishment conducted and introduced by police authorities. According to the data by World Healthcare Organization and the Department for Drugs and Crime of the United Nations, 5% of adult population have at least once tried a forbidden drug in 2014. About 16 million people regularly take injection drugs; at least 15.3 million people suffer from disorders connected with use of psychoactive substances [23]. Every year drugs cause death of 0.2 million people, destructing families and bringing sorrow to thousands of other people who have to deal with those taking psychoactive substances. A vast majority of forbidden drugs consumers take cannabis, the second most frequently consumed group is stimulator of amphetamine group, and the third place is occupied by cocaine and opiates [4].

Narcologists, psychologists, sociologists emphasize the world scale outspread of drug addiction. Thus, the region with the world biggest market of forbidden drugs is in North America. As for production of drugs, cannabis production is mainly concentrated in Africa, Northern and Southern America, opiates – in Asia, cocaine – in South America, and synthetic drugs – in
Europe, Asia and North America. The highest level of cocaine consumption is observed in South and North America, Western Europe and in recent years in Oceania.

A relatively high level of opiate consumption is traditionally registered in Near and Middle East predominantly, as well as in Central Asia, Europe and North America. And a high level of amphetamine substance consumption is registered in Oceania, East and South East Asia, North America and Europe [15].

Every year the consumption and turnover of cocaine and opium grows in Asia and Europe. Nowadays the stability of production or increasing level of drug consumption is marked in a lot of countries, the range of psychoactive drugs grows wider, new psychoactive substances produced with chemical methods appear more often, aiming to stay outside the international control system [16].

Drug consumption produces a harmful effect on biological, as well as social and psychic aspects of personal development and on the society as a whole.

Drug consumers are at a greater risk of premature death, demonstrate somatic illnesses (cardiovascular disorders, lung illnesses, kidney, liver and endocrine system malfunctions) [7]. The increase of drug consumption explains the problem of AIDS, promoting its active spread. There is a direct link between the increase of drug abuse and growth of different type hepatitis incidence, including hepatitis B and C – the most severe forms of this illness. Social degradation, severe forms of disability are the inevitable consequences of drug substances abuse [1].

The negative influence of drugs on society as a whole manifests through the following points. First of all, drug consumption puts a heavy financial burden on the society, which shows itself in a significant level of expenses connected with drug addiction treatment. Second, even more significant is the influence of illegal drug consumption on the public labour productivity (in average, the productivity loss as a result of drug consumption and distribution in different countries can compose 0.3–0.4% GDP). Third, drugs contribute to increase in crime. A big amount of crime, including fraud, burglary, robbery, shoplifting, petty theft, car hijacking, as well as severe crime, including murders, is committed by drug addicts [20]. In families of drug addicts cases of home violence are registered frequently, no proper conditions for normal life of the rest of the family are provided [19].

Thus, drug addiction represents a significant hazard for society as a whole, as well as for every member thereof.

Due to the fact that men consume drugs more often than women [12], the author of the present article finds actual to study personal aspects of men with drug addiction by working with patients, undergoing a treatment of the present disease and comparing of them to the control group of men of the same age, but free of addiction.

Methods

The research was conducted on the base of hospital for drug addiction No.17, Moscow Department of Healthcare, and clinical hospital of psychiatry No.4 after P.B. Gannushkin, Moscow Department of Healthcare.

The experimental group included 20 men of middle age (28–45 years old), undergoing a treatment in hospital for drug addiction No.17 and in clinical hospital of psychiatry No.4 after P.B. Gannushkin, Moscow Department of Healthcare.

The control group included 20 men of mature age (30–45 years old) without chemical addiction.

In the course of the research the following methods were applied:

1. “Sense-of-life orientations” test (J. Crambo, L. Maholic), adapted by D.A. Leontyev [13].
2. Loneliness scale (M. Fergusson, D. Russel), adapted by N.E. Vodopyanova [24].
Results
The method of sense-of-life orientations by D.A. Leontyev [13] provided the data about life goals, contentfulness of life process, life efficiency, “me” locus of control, “life” locus of control, as well as the general index of sense of purpose in life of the tested people from the experimental group (drug addicted men) and control group (men of the same age without addictions).

In Table 1 the medium values are reflected, as well as the index of difference between the two groups according to every scale of sense-of-life orientations and the “general index of sense of purpose in life”.

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Purposes</th>
<th>Progress</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>“Me” locus of control</th>
<th>“Life” locus of control</th>
<th>General index of sense of purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Experimental group</td>
<td>24,5</td>
<td>22,8</td>
<td>20,7</td>
<td>16,1</td>
<td>23,1</td>
<td>94,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(average value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control group</td>
<td>33,4</td>
<td>32,8</td>
<td>26,9</td>
<td>21,6</td>
<td>32,3</td>
<td>108,9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(average value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U statistics by</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>53,5</td>
<td>65,5</td>
<td>60,5</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>101,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann-Whitney (Uexp value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W statistics by</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>158,5</td>
<td>170,5</td>
<td>165,5</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>206,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkoxon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>-2,948</td>
<td>-3,031</td>
<td>-2,614</td>
<td>-2,795</td>
<td>-3,508</td>
<td>-1,348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asymptomatic value</td>
<td>0,003</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,009</td>
<td>0,005</td>
<td>0,001</td>
<td>0,178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(double-sided)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As seen in Table 1, the participants of the experimental group have low indices on every scale of sense-of-life orientations test and low general index of sense of purpose in life. All these indices are significantly higher in the control group.

The value Uexp is lower than the value Ucont for indices “Purposes in life”, “Process of life”, “Life efficiency”, “Me Locus of control”, “Life Locus of control”. Significant evidential difference between the experimental and control group has been revealed, by indices “Purposes” (p≤0,01), “Progress” (p≤0,01), “Result” (p≤0,01), “Me locus of control” (p≤0,01), “Life locus of control” (p<0,01) of the test sense-of-life orientations by D.A. Leontyev.

The analysis of the acquired data allows to draw the conclusion that addicted men of middle age, unlike their agemates without chemical addictions, do not make plans beyond today or tomorrow, have few life goals, are not likely to plan in a long-term perspective, perceive their life process as emotionally dull, feel the non-productivity of the past period of life and are significantly less satisfied with their to-date condition.

Drug addicted men of middle age also have weak personalities: they don’t believe in their strength and their ability to control their own lives, and think that a person’s life is not to be controlled consciously.

It is generally believed that drug addiction is an illness which totally disforms a person’s values and views. Trapped into the addiction, he inevitably loses work, friends, family and he doesn’t know if he will be able to return or restore it all in future. Analyzing the present, and the lifetime before, the drug addict plunges into the see of negative feelings, experiences acutely his emptiness and inconsistency, becomes resentful of the people around him, who treat him with precaution and mistrust. All these feelings promote sense of “existential vacuum” (by V. Frankl) [3], a significant decrease of energy potential, a destruction of motivational structure.
of the addict. Reproductive motivation, self-preserving, and supporting of other people, self-actualization, cognitive motivation fall steeply and cease to play an important role in the drug addict’s life, making him functionally incomplete both on the biological and on social level. The motivational potential, being a necessary condition for beginning of any new activity, is very weak or absent in addict’s system [25]. Consequently, a transition to a new emotional state, ability to regulate one’s activity, involvement in a new type of activity for an addicted person in mature age, when the biggest part of the life track is gone, is problematic or impossible.

On the basis of the processed results of the test “Scale of loneliness” adapted by N.E. Vodopyanova [24], the general index of loneliness for the tested participants of experimental and control group was determined. In Table 2 the medium values of indices of loneliness for middle aged men having and not having a chemical addiction, are presented, as well as the medium values and the difference rate between the two groups by the scale of loneliness.

As seen in Table 2, addicted middle-aged men have a middle level of “sense of loneliness” feeling, while men of the same age without addiction have a low level of the same index.

**Table 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loneliness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Experimental group (average value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control group (average value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U statistics by Mann-Whitney (Uexp value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W statistics by Wilkoxson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asymptomatic value (double-sided)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This index is significantly higher in the experimental group. The acquired value \( U_{\text{exp}} = 22,5 \) falls into the area of statistic relevance, which enables to conclude about a relevant difference by the level of subjectively detected loneliness between the tested participants of the experimental and control group with confidence coefficient of 0.95.

A feeling of loneliness is, as a rule, the result of communicative incompetence, failures in intrapersonal interactions, which reveal at teenage and young adult age and which serve as one of psychological determinants of forming an addiction to psychoactive substances. When an addiction to drug substances becomes stable, the referent group of the person becomes a surrounding of likewise addicted people. Pretexts, topics and content of communication for the participants of the referent group become the same: the problem of getting a drug, a search for a safe place for its administration, problems of overcoming the withdrawal syndrome. Such kind of communication absolutely can’t satisfy a person neither from intellectual, nor from emotional side, and aggravates the level of subjective feeling of loneliness [11].

It can be presumed that a feeling of loneliness can surface as early as the teen age, when as a rule, the chemical addiction emerges. To get a drug the teenager needs to have a considerable sum of money, so the most of drug consumers originate from well-off families, where parents have their own business, high income, and have to spend all the time at work. As a result, the teenager is brought up under lack of care and is left to himself. The lack of attention from his parents, reduced personal interaction with them – all these factors promote an increased subjective feeling of loneliness [5]. This feeling becomes stronger in middle age [9].

Depressive states are close subjectively to the feeling of loneliness [14].
In Table 3 the medium values of the level of depression are shown, detected with the “scale of depression” adapted by T.I. Balashova, for the tested participants of the experimental and control group.

The acquired data about the depressive states as aspects of emotional sphere of drug addicted middle-aged men and middle-aged men without addiction, are also presented in Table 3.

### Table 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Depression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Experimental group (average value)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control group (average value)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U statistics by Mann-Whitney (Uexp value)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W statistics by Wilkokson</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Z</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asymptomatic value (double-sided)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Table 3 the relevance of difference between the two groups by parameter “depression” is reflected. Although the indices of depression level in experimental and control groups do not exceed the norm, the index of depression in the experimental group is much higher than in the control group.

The calculated value $U_{exp} = 66.5$ is in the area of statistic relevance, which is evidential of a higher possibility of emerging depressive states for drug addicted men of mature age, with confidence coefficient 0.95, i.e. a relevant significant difference has been revealed between experimental and control group by the 3d applied parameter (depression) in our empirical research.

As it was defined by a number of researchers of this question, the main reasons for depressive states for people with drug addictions are: inner conflicts, instability of self-esteem, a sometimes emerging shocking awareness of the catastrophic consequences of self-destructive behavior (suffering of the close ones, destruction of health, loss of life perspective, severe illnesses and infections, loss of trust with close friends) [8].

In our research the 20 examined men of mature age with drug addiction were diagnosed with hepatitis B and C, and 5 – with HIV-infection. This kind of illnesses are a serious obstacle in building close and intimate relationship, creating and keeping a family. Obviously, these factors cause the permanently lowered tone of their mood and the tendency for recurrent depressive states in middle age [18].

At the final stage the correlational analysis of the acquired data was conducted.

In the experimental group significant positive correlations were revealed (confidence coefficient 0.99) between parameters “Progress” and “Me Locus of Control” (increase of one level promotes the increase of the other). Thus, drug addicted men of middle age with an enhanced perception of their life as interesting and emotionally full, have an increased impression of themselves as of strong personality, having enough of free will to build a life according to his own rules, tasks and beliefs.

At the same time the experimental group reveals significant positive correlations between parameters “Result” and “Life Locus of control” which enables to conclude about the increase of life satisfaction if he has the belief that a person is in charge of his own life, and can take decisions freely, and implement them in life.

In the experimental group significant negative correlations reveal between the parameters of “Depression” and the “General index of sense of purpose in life” (increase of one index entails the reduce of another).
Thus, drug addicted people of middle age are losing the sense of purpose in life as depression grows.

At the same time, the experimental group shows significant positive correlations (confidence coefficient 0.95) between groups of parameters “Progress” and “Purposes”, the “General index of purpose of life” and “Progress”, “General index of purpose of life” and “Result”, which enables to conclude about the reduce of sense of purpose for addicted men in mature age, if their life becomes uninteresting, emotionally dull, inefficient. At the same time it can be assumed that for addicted men of middle age the absence of any purpose in life reduces the emotional fullness in life.

In the experimental group relevant negative correlations have been revealed (confidence coefficient 0.95) between groups of parameters “Loneliness” and “Purposes”, “Depression” and “Result”, which allows to make a conclusion about increase in the level of subjective experience of loneliness with absence of any purposes in the life of drug addicted men of middle age, as well as about a possibility of emerging depression when having an inefficient life.

In the control group relevant positive correlations have been revealed between parameters “Purposes”, “Process”, “Result”, “Me locus of control”, “Life locus of control”, “General index of sense of purpose”. So, men at middle age without drug additions when they fix a purpose in their life, increase the sense of purpose, their life becomes more emotionally full and interesting, they begin to have a feeling of efficiently completed part of life, a person becomes the master of his life and believes in his ability to control it.

In the control group relevant negative correlations have been revealed between parameters “Loneliness” and “Purposes”, “Result”, “Me locus of control”, “Life locus of control”, “General index of sense of purpose”.

Also, in the control group some relevant negative correlations have been revealed between parameters “Depression” and “Life locus of control”.

Thus, loneliness for men of middle age without drug addiction reduces sense of purpose, lowers the number of set purposes, induces a feeling of dissatisfaction and self-perception as a weak person, stimulated the conviction that a person’s life is not liable to conscious control, which in its turn leads to depression.

In the control group relevant positive correlations have been revealed (confidence coefficient 0.95) between parameters “Depression” and “Loneliness”, which enables to conclude about the increase of subjective experiencing of depression at emergence of depression with middle-aged men without drug addiction.

At that, relevant negative correlations have been revealed in the control group (confidence coefficient 0.95) between parameters “Loneliness” and “General index of sense of purpose”, “Depression” and “Purposes”, “Depression” and “Result”, “Depression” and “Me locus of control”, “Depression” and “General index of sense of purpose” which enables to conclude about lower sense of purpose in life, as well as the number of set and achieved goals, emergence of feeling of inefficiency of the completed part of life and self-perception as a weak person at the increase of level of depression with men of mature age without drug addiction. Simultaneously, at the increase of feeling of loneliness for middle-aged men without drug addiction, the sense of purpose gets lower.

**Conclusion**

For men of middle age with a drug addiction it is typical to have a low sense of purpose in life. Relevant differences have been revealed between the experimental and control groups in particular indices “Purposes in life”, “Life process”, “Life efficiency”, “Me locus of control”, “Life locus of control”. Average group indices are much lower for the drug addicted men. It demonstrates that drug addicted men of middle age live only by today’s issues without any far going conscious purposes in life, and are not satisfied with their present, or with the already completed part of life. Their life is not emotionally full, they don’t believe in the possibility
of controlling the events of their life and think that a person’s life is not liable to conscious control.

Men of middle age with drug addiction have a pronounced feeling of loneliness.

A relevant difference on a high level of significance has been revealed between indices by parameter “Loneliness”. Average group indices are much higher for drug addicted men, which demonstrates an emotional discomfort that they experience, low level of communicative competence, inability to build stable and deep relationship with other people.

Depressive trends are characteristic for middle-aged men with drug addiction.

A relevant difference between experimental and control groups has been revealed by the index “Level of depression”. This index in significantly higher for drug addicted men which demonstrates their inner conflicts, instable self-esteem, periodical awareness of such severe consequences of self-destructive behavior as causing suffering to their close ones, destruction of health, loss of life perspective.

The personalities of middle aged men with drug addiction are marked with certain links between certain personal features.

A direct correlation is marked between groups of parameters “Process” and “Me locus of control”, and “Results” and “Life locus of control”.

In the control group relevant positive correlations have been revealed between parameters “Progress” and “Purposes”, “General index of sense of purpose” and “Result”, which demonstrates a reduced sense of purpose for drug addicted men of middle age, if their life becomes uninteresting, emotionally dull, inefficient, and also a lowered emotional fullness of life if there are no significant purposes in it.

Relevant negative correlations have been revealed between parameters “Depression” and “General index of sense of purpose”, between parameters “Loneliness” and “Purposes”, “Depression” and “Result”, which demonstrates an increased level of subjective experiencing of loneliness at the absence of any purposes in life, as well as a possibility of emergence of depressive conditions at the awareness of inefficient life.

In the control group relevant positive correlations have been revealed between parameters

References

REFERENCE TO ARTICLE


CONTACT INFORMATION:

Kozyakov Roman Valeriyevich
Candidate of Psychological Sciences, Associate Professor
Department of Social, General and Clinical Psychology
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: kozyakovroman@yandex.ru
Psychological Ensuring Activity of Staff of Penitentiary System: Experience, Forms and Methods of Work, New Tendencies

Annotation: improvement of activity of psychological service (further – PS) is one of the priority directions of reforming of in the Penitentiary System. Relevance of this subject is that within implementation of the Concept of development of criminal and executive system till 2020 (in an edition of the order of the Government of the Russian Federation of 23.09.2015 of No. 1877-p) (further – the Concept) in the sphere of psychological work is offered: optimization of his diagnostic tools due to introduction of the automated diagnostic programs and formation of the uniform bank of experimental; development of basic (obligatory) programs of psychological correction of the personality for prevention of destructive manifestations; increase of a role of interregional psychological laboratories of territorial authorities of Penitentiary System in introduction innovative technologies of psychological work with staff; development and development of the psychotherapeutic area of work of the psychologist, creation at Penitentiary System institutions of offices of social and psychological rehabilitation for the purpose of rendering profile psychological assistance to the persons having alcoholic or drug addiction, mental anomalies [3].

Analysis of the basic forms and methods of work of psychologists of Penitentiary System, statistical data on the main areas of work, activities which are carried out in order to implement the Concept of problematic issues in the work points to the need for new psycho diagnostic systems and psycho correctional programs work with of staff of Penitentiary System which possess great advantages in comparison hand tools and will optimize the work of PS Penitentiary System.

Key words: psychological service, psychological work with staff, psycho diagnostic testing’s, psycho correctional events, an automated workplace of the penitentiary psychologist of “Psychometric Expert”, a uniform database, social and psychological climate, the destructive phenomena, the preventive account, professional deformation.

Introduction

The service in Penitentiary System makes great demands of moral qualities of employees, emotional endurance, tolerance, self-control, existence of social immunity to influence of criminal subculture and other adverse factors. To attract to service in Penitentiary System of worthy workers, to cause in them interest in professional activity, to create conditions for their personal growth, it is necessary not only traditional personnel work, but also specialists in the human relations – psychologists [1].

Now in the majority of correctional facilities already there was a complete system of psychological ensuring work with the personnel. The special attention is paid by psychologists to the employees consisting on the account on various bases. Are the main reasons for
registration in “group of special attention”: participation in military operations in hot spots, low communicative abilities, difficulties in adaptations to new conditions of service, low self-checking, tendency to alcohol intake and others. Experience shows that this category of employees has to consist on the account at the psychologist till three years. At the appropriate psychological assistance they adapt for service and successfully carry out professional duties [1].

According to statistical data in 1 half-year 2015 there is high a number of the employees consisting on the preventive account at the psychologist (“group of special attention”) – 12189 people (SPLY – 12091). Including: 3991 (32,7%) – on the basis of the conclusion of CPD; 8198 (67,3%) – on the basis of inspection of the psychologist.

The greatest part of employees – 7870 (64,6%) – is inclined to other forms of destructive behavior (misconduct, legality, the conflicts in a family).

Efficiency and reliability of harmonious work of divisions, health of employees and their business activity in many respects depends on a condition of social and psychological climate. Monitoring of social and psychological climate in divisions is one of the priority areas of work of the psychologist [1].

In the first half of the year 2015 psychologists conducted 8820 social and psychological researches in groups of employees that on 562 researches (6,8%) it is more, than in SPLY (8258). From them the most part – 6835 (77,5%) in separate services and professional groups, 1985 (22,5%) – on the scale of all division (CF, EF, a pre-trial detention center, etc.).

One of the most demanded areas of work of practical psychologists, studying of a level of development of administrative and professional qualities at an administrative board of divisions
of Penitentiary System following the results of which the current level of development of professional abilities, and also a zone of the next development and the direction of improvement of professional qualities is defined is. Each chief of division and its deputies receive feedback about an assessment them subordinates of administrative skills as heads [2].

The special attention is paid to also psychological diagnostics of such destructive phenomena, as professional deformation, misconduct and legality, autoaggressive manifestations (suicides) [1].

To take the most effective correctional measures to the employees, who are inclined to self-destructive behavior, the problem of timely detection of such persons should be solved.

The beginning of the social alienation can be tracked on some objective parameters:

– in the performance of the duties the prognostic indicators of the social alienation are the following: reduced bonus payment for difficult and stressful job, penalties for the disciplinary infractions, low sociometric status while conducting a research of the social and psychological climate in the department;

– in the private sphere the prognostic indicators of the social alienation are the following: complaints of an employee to the psychologist or co-workers, behavior and emotional change aimed at the opposite sex colleagues, sharp increase in aggressive behavior while discussing family matters, results of the psychosemantic unconscious probing test depicting that an employee has inner conflicts;

Figure 2. The Employees Consisting on Account
– in the informal communication, the prognostic indicators are the following: low Q2 factor in accordance to Kattel test results, communication with co-workers who have lower psychometric status or whose views are opposite to the head of the department ones, obvious carelessness about appearance, violations of cultural communication norms, established among the employees.

Requests of the head of the department to test or to speak with an employee, requests to transfer to another department/shift, made by an employee himself, etc. can also be considered as prognostic indicators.

Any of the abovementioned indicators, repeated at regular intervals, is a sign for the psychologist of the establishment for the necessity of leading a structured discussion. The purpose of this discussion (perhaps combined with testing) is to reveal symptoms of an employee’s alienation in the defined areas of social rehabilitation such as a workplace, family, informal communication, and to detect the degree of the emotional exhaustion.

After detection of the alienation degree one can make a conclusion of the necessity of placing an employee on control as well as of the forms and methods of behavior correction [9]. As soon as the psychologist finds out an employee’s personal problem that causes social alienation, he gets the opportunity to conduct a psychological consultation on the revealed problem and thus to prevent possible expression of self-destructive behavior.

The further stage of psychological work is to interview an employee about his goals, functions, values and motives.

It is quite possible that on the results of the interview it will be revealed that an employee has inner conflict with his job requirements and doesn’t share its goals and values. Then the head of the department should consider the following solutions: to offer to an employee a more appropriate position or to dismiss him.

It is also possible that social alienation and the personal problem of an employee is a part of general problems of working relationships, existing in the department/service/establishment. In this case a research of social and psychological climate of the department/service/establishment should be conducted [6].

![Figure 3. Staff Suicides of Penitentiary System](image)
Correctional work with the employee, who has been placed on control or who has violated the rule, starts with the definition of the key reasons of social disadaptation.

The psychologist helps a person to work out constructive and effective attitude towards his problems by means of the most powerful tool of any practical psychologist, psychological consultation.

The targeted, structured, individual-oriented psychological consultation combined with early problem detection and systematic organizational approach can solve problems of self-destructive behavior prevention and correction among Justice Criminal System employees to some extent [9].

Psychologists actively apply psycho diagnostic techniques of studying of various individual parameters and psychological states of the personality. Such methods as psycho diagnostic conversation and supervision, and also collecting independent characteristics are widely used.

Important tasks of PS of implementation of modern personnel policy is improvement of quality of selection of candidates for service for Penitentiary System, education of employees of a new formation, building the activity on the basis of the international legal acts and humanistic values inherent in the constitutional state [1].

In the first half of the year 2015 it is carried out 511465 (SPLY – 596330) psycho diagnostic inspections of the personality, including candidates for service – 11559 (SPLY – 24763). Number of employees in the divisions of PS was 213546 people.

### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of indicator</th>
<th>1 half-year 2012</th>
<th>1 half-year 2013</th>
<th>Rate of a gain</th>
<th>1 half-year 2013</th>
<th>1 half-year 2014</th>
<th>Rate of a gain</th>
<th>1 half-year 2014</th>
<th>1 half-year 2015</th>
<th>Rate of a gain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>It is accepted candidates for service</td>
<td>10520</td>
<td>1439</td>
<td>-86,3</td>
<td>1439</td>
<td>3795</td>
<td>163,7</td>
<td>3795</td>
<td>1554</td>
<td>-59,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from them conditionally and not recommended</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-100,0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of the examined candidates on servis inUIS</td>
<td>36266</td>
<td>17543</td>
<td>-51,6</td>
<td>17543</td>
<td>24763</td>
<td>41,2</td>
<td>24763</td>
<td>11559</td>
<td>-53,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual consultation on professional questions</td>
<td>231511</td>
<td>213427</td>
<td>-7,8</td>
<td>213427</td>
<td>155532</td>
<td>-27,1</td>
<td>155532</td>
<td>152400</td>
<td>-2,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is carried out occupations, lektures on psychological preparation in separate services, professional groups</td>
<td>51471</td>
<td>50748</td>
<td>-1,4</td>
<td>50748</td>
<td>37314</td>
<td>-26,5</td>
<td>37314</td>
<td>38301</td>
<td>2,6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From the table it is visible that reception cases on service “conditionally recommended” and “not recommended” are completely excluded. The most part of occupations of lectures on psychological preparation – 38301 (82,1%) – is carried out in separate services and professional groups. Reduction of number of individual consultations in comparison with SPLY is connected with reduction of number of staff of Penitentiary System.

Psychologists of PS held 152400 consultations on professional questions. This activity promotes increase of psychological competence of the personnel and the better solution of
office tasks. The number of individual psycho correctional actions – 187949 increased (SPLY – 179274).

From them: 40675 actions (SPLY – 37494) are carried out with the employees consisting on the account at the psychologist.

Complex maintenance of groups of a special purpose (further – QSP), each guard when taking over the service – obligatory psychological inspection of the employees involved to service in guard for timely identification of the persons inclined to destructive behavior is carried out.

Techniques allow revealing personal qualities which existence is necessary for the employee of Penitentiary System, first of all readiness of employees for action in extreme situations [12].

Also special attention is paid to research of informative abilities as they are the integral and professional and important qualities of the identity of employees of QSP and success of the tasks which are carried out by them depends on them in big degree. Psychological preparation, maintenance and social rehabilitation of employees is carried out according to specially developed programs [13].

Integral part of work of psychologists on prevention of destructive behavior among the personnel of CI is consultation of members of families of employees. The main part of work in this direction is carried out at the initiative of the psychologist that allows coming into contact with the employee’s family, to reveal structure and features of the relationship developing in a family. Similar meetings motivate members of families of employees already independently to make contact, to report about the arising problems that will allow carrying out more integrated and deep psychological maintenance of the personnel of CI [24].

The automated workplace (further – an AWP) by “Psychometric Expert” is developed for automation of work of PS now. It is the multipurpose computer diagnostic system focused, first of all, on psychological maintenance of professional activity and educational process, and...
also ensuring carrying out psychological examination and consultation. It is the most popular
domestic psycho diagnostic system which development was conducted since 2000.

Advantage of this system is opportunity not only to create and use an extensive set of
concrete diagnostic aids of the personality and group, but also to integrate and interpret
diverse information within psychological support of institutions.

The system is one powerful, dynamically developing visual designer therefore not only
use, but also development of full-fledged expert system doesn’t demand number agreement
knowledge of programming, or “advancement” of the user [20].

Thanks to the Workplace of the Psychologist program the uniform base of experimental data
by results of work of psychologists of Penitentiary System of Russia is formed, on its basis
recalculation of test norms is made for different categories of employees.

By means of technology of export/import of data creation of a uniform database is carried
out without local network, there is an opportunity not only in details to control the psycho
diagnostic work which is really carried out by psychologists (number of inspections with whom,
what methods what was carried out consulting work), but also quickly to find data on the
identity of employees, and also to carry out the group analysis of data, depending on required
information.

In case of emergencies, the conflicts, misconduct and legality psychologists of OFPS have
opportunity in a short time to fulfill requests of the head for psychological data, without
addressing to psychologists of divisions [23].

For the purpose of optimization of a psycho emotional condition of employees the practical
training directed on training and fixing of skills of self-control, a neuromuscular relaxation,
normalization of a psycho physiological state, removal of tension by means of the following
methods and the technician is given: aromatherapy, musictherapy, breathing exercises,
autogenic training, relaxation sessions.

The psychologists of different establishments use in their psychocorrection work various
massage chairs and rest covers actively that evokes lots of positive emotions experienced by
employees.

Elements of the corporal focused psychotherapy are used also in work; positive therapy;
training of employees in diafragmalny breath and skills of psycho physiological self-control by
means of the program and indicator Wave complex is provided [16].
Group correctional actions are directed on restoration of professional efficiency of employees and filmtherapy are carried out in specially equipped rooms of psychological assistance with application of modern psycho technologies, the HEMI-SYNC audio-programs also. Such programs allow to teach employees to use self-regulation skills in a short period of time. The compounded course enables to guarantee to some extent that in case of its full completion an employee gets therapeutic benefits, increasing his vital tonus. Program “HEMI-SYNC” is used along with aromatherapy that gives an opportunity to enhance an overall recovery effect. These correctional methods improve employees’ mood and health, increase working ability, improve sleep, revitalize organism’s capabilities in general. Employees become less irritable and aggressive that influence the improvement of relationships among occupational groups [13].

The main programs of group psycho correctional work with employees became: auto-trainings, “Art-therapy” as a method of development of ability to self-knowledge and self-expression of employees”, “Fairy-tail-therapy” as a work method with a psycho trauma”, “Grain-therapy” as a method of correctional work with employees of PS”, meditative technicians, film trainings, under the general name “therapy by art” [6].

The efficiency of art therapy in the context of psychotherapeutic work could be justified by the fact that this method enables to make experiments with feelings, to study and to express them at the symbolic level. Despite of their main subjects all the trainings start with film watching. Then all the participants in turn are suggested to describe their feelings, experienced during film watching, and highlight the most memorable episodes. It helps the psychologist to indicate the most significant topic for each person and to choose further individual-oriented method for each employee. Besides in the process of this task fulfillment, participants feel the significant difference in their perception and in focus placement and realize it. As it turns out before watching most of the participants have been sure that film perception and episodes discussion will be the same. It is important that during these training the participants discuss and analyze video material, already fulfilled exercises, but they don’t provide their own definite private situations for consideration. From this point of view cinema therapy is a human and ecological way of self-discovery [17].
In individual correction of employees various technicians of neurons and linguistic programming are widely used; a Gestalt-therapeutic technicians; transformational coaching; programmatically – the hardware PULSE complex. The goal of unique computer games is quite simple: you win in case you teach to control yourself and your physical functions under virtual competitive stress despite of the adrenaline rush released into the blood. The purpose of such trainings is that they simulate the situations in which a person should keep calm and cold-blooded despite of his passion (employees are trained in skill of use of the will for management of emotions in stressful or emotionally – difficult situations) [25]. Audio-visual simulation devices (mind machines) such as Innerpulse, Luma-10, Photosonix Nova Pro 100 are also widely used during trainings; the working principle is based upon audio-visual simulation combined with biological feedback. They influence cerebral cortex by means of flashing light and rhythmical sounds arousing the change of biorhythm. These devices are mentioned for the improvement of physical and mind capability, correction of psycho-emotional states, activation of training processes, deep relaxation, normalization of sleep, rehabilitation after exhausting physical and emotional activity, correction of psycho-physiological states [26].

Light and sound stimulation is a training of brain that extends its capabilities and as a result its ability to manage independently with different situations in a natural way. One can observe the improvement of short-term and long-term memory, interpersonal relationships towards kindness and the ability to solve various work, everyday and training situations in a quiet and constructive way. It has been marked that the level of depression, concealed aggression, schizophrenic behavior and anxiety decrease, at the same time abstract thinking, stability, awareness and self-regulation improve [3]. This method doesn't deny, but extend a number of traditional tools, used by psychologists and psychotherapists, and also enables them to keep the high level of working capability, mental balance and professional deformation. Light and sound brain stimulation has been approved by the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation as a method (Annex No. 4 from 26 November 1997 Certificate of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation).

Work with such devices in relaxation room is necessary for concentration of attention and cheerful spirit in any time of the day and for quick recovery of working capability. One more advantage of light and sound brain stimulation is the ability to switch the daily rhythm (internal clock) of a person and to organize this rhythm along with the working schedule without stress.

Light and rhythmic sound device “Harmony” is also used during trainings; device of transcranial electro-stimulation “Alfaš”, training and preventive complex for risk detection and primary
prevention of drug abuse among teenagers “Stalker”; system of personal development MIND-REFLECTION (skin galvanic reaction) – is a system of training development programs based upon the biological feedback for daily use; audio psycho-correctional discs “Bimental”: APC program “Health” aimed at enhancing resistance of an organism to various diseases; APC program “Relaxation” aimed at removing of emotional tension and anxiety; APC program “Mood” aimed at depression removal and increase of activity; APC program “Confidence” aimed at removing of an inferiority complex and increasing of self-confidence; TV sets and music equipment.

Psychologists approved a gelotology method in correction of a condition of the personnel and the “Psycho corrections of an Emotional State with Use of a Method of a Gelotology” program is made.

Trainings for employees of Justice Criminal System are carried put on the basis of the program “Anti-manipulative behavior and its shaping among Justice Criminal System employees”.

The program of moral values shaping among Justice Criminal System has been approved in practice. Morality of a person is defined as integral psychological structure including a variety of interrelated criteria (relationships, feelings, states, habits, qualities), that act as integral characteristics summarizing psychological information about behavior of a person [3].
This program helps to develop tolerance, forms responsibility and enables to work through the main subjects of morality. High figures have been got on the following four factors: “collectivity and fellowship”, “authorities”, “honesty and diligence”, “nobility, respect to women”.

For restoration of professional efficiency of employees possibilities of the Centers of the physician-social rehabilitation are actively used. When passing planned improvement employees receive release from service. According to indications they have opportunity to undergo the main physiotherapeutic procedures: massage, stone therapy, classes in physiotherapy exercises, salt mine, warming up in photo-to a barrel, Aram-therapy.

High growth of indicators in the directions of psychological activity of work with staff is received in establishments because at realization of experiment on approbation of model of the centers of correction condemned additional positions of psychologists which are assigned to maintenance of staff were entered into these establishments. This situation in many respects promotes full psychological maintenance of staff as earlier psychological maintenance was carried out by the psychologist who also carried out work and with the condemned.

The diagnostic battery of psychologists included new techniques: “The test of organizational culture” (TOC – 1); FIRO, the developers of the proposed program “Psychometric Expert 8”; “Sociometer” suggested John. Moreno. These methods are aimed at the study of psychological compatibility UIS personnel.

Studied and implemented in practical activities of psychologists:
– Textbook “The organization of psychological support staff who survived the impact of traumatic events in the performance of official duties”;  
– Psychological training program “Prevention of off-duty personnel relations as a method of combating corruption in Penitentiary System”;  
– a program of psychological training for staff replacement groups for improving communicative culture skills smoothing conflicts, the development of persuasive speech, the formation of attitudes for mutual understanding;  
– The training program “The role of prison Penitentiary System staff in the service team”.

For example, in a methodical grant “The theory and practice of psychological prevention of professional alienation of employees of Penitentiary System” is generalized the saved-up experience of domestic and foreign authors, the traumatic stresses and features of work which are engaged in studying with their consequences. The directions of psychological work listed in a grant will be able to provide system approach in the organization of escort of employees from prevention and preparation for actions in case of emergency before maintenance during the post-extreme period, having allowed to make active more fully a human factor and successfully to solve the problems facing Penitentiary System. Training of formation of professional identity of employees of Penitentiary System from this grant is successfully applied in practice.
The Metaphorical Associative Cards (MAC) G. Kats, E. Mahamatulina – one of projective methods in psychotherapy allowing getting access to a complete picture own “I” the client, to his personal myth about the world and about itself in it and also about a subjective image of a situation from the point of view of the client. They give an evident picture of the events and allow to avoid an additional retraumatization of the client, creating a safe context, for search of the decision. They start internal processes of self-healing, helping to create for the client special in the subsequent embodied in his lives, reality.

The “Use of a Method of Expressional Therapy in Psycho Correctional Work of the Psychologist of Penitentiary System” program is recognized as the best practices.

The important part of extensive psychological and training work aimed at motivation of employees to perform service at the Justice Criminal System, increase of the cultural level of officers, professional team building is work with members of employees’ families as well as organization of educational work. The main part of work in this area is carried out at the initiative of the psychologist that allows to establish a contact with an employee’s family, find out a structure and peculiarities of relationships existing in a family [14].

During the first meeting the following things should be done: to explain the specificity of working at the Justice Criminal System and tough working conditions, to promote the necessity of moral support from the family and the importance of saving of harmonious relationships that enable an employee not to get into the atmosphere of continuous conflicts, but to relax and recover his mental balance when he comes home. Such meetings motivate members of employees’ families to keep in touch independently, to inform about emerging problems that helps to provide more integral and deeper psychological support of the Justice Criminal System personnel.

To achieve stability of relationships, psychologists do psycho-correctional trainings with married couples in the context of family psychotherapy aimed at prevention of conflicts in the family. During these trainings members of a family get skills of working through misunderstanding as well as skills of acceptance of different opinions, views and ideas. Individual trainings are carried out that are related to problems of social roles change occurring in the family after a child’s birth; unsatisfied needs of partners; possibility of feelings expression to another partner [21].

Psychologists do also trainings aimed at the optimization of matrimonial and family relationships, support in overcoming of difficulties of interpersonal communication in the family, removal of various defenses, projections and accusations, often existing in the family system; at prevention of alcohol abuse and construction of creative life attitude [10]. Together with psychologists’ employees organize different educational activities such as attending of various competitions, sport events, museums or just spending weekend together. Psychological activities are carried out also with employees’ children who are in health camps (individual consultations of camp’s staff, parents; group trainings aimed at team building and development of communicative skills of children).

The main problems which exist in establishments, according to employees, and stir them to functioning, are:

– the increase in load of employees, its uneven distribution therefore time for carrying out individual and group psychological work with employees is reduced, promote formation of low motivation on participation in the work which is carried out by the psychologist and slopping of a negative directly for work with the psychologist and perception of this work as excessive and unnecessary;

– fixation of the carried-out psychological work on paper and electronic media demands big time expenditure and leads to a formalism in work of staff of psychological laboratories.

– Methodical recommendations about group work with employees assume generally training work. There is a certain complexity in carrying out such actions with employees where simultaneous presence of several people during several meetings, because of features of the mode of service is necessary.
Some techniques of inspection of “Psychometric Expert 8” are imperfect, their interpretations are too bulky, and there are mistakes in calculations. In certain cases, at preservation of a database it is indicated impossibility of creation of a backup copy and there is a closing of system. The kept information in the “Psychometric Expert 8” base isn’t always displayed in full. When updating the program there are loss cases (partial or full) information.

Conclusions
In this regard remain the main directions of improvement of activity of PS Penitentiary System:
1. Development of algorithm of psychological escort of employees taking into account loading, time expenditure, the list of the minimum psychological actions and frequency of their carrying out.
2. Development and development of the psychotherapeutic area of work of the psychologist, creation at establishments of criminal and executive system of offices of social and psychological rehabilitation for the purpose of rendering profile psychological assistance to the persons having alcoholic or drug addiction, mental anomalies.
3. To continue cooperation with the developers “Psychometric Expert 8” on improvement of their software and creation of new most actual inquiries and reports for effective activity of PS Penitentiary System.
4. Optimization of the organization of work of Penitentiary System institutions, improvement of social and psychological climate, unity of collectives, increase of the general satisfaction with conditions of service by participation of psychologists in standardization of criteria of an assessment of activity of employees; formation of a reserve of shots on promotion from really perspective employees; organization and joint carrying out leisure of employees and members of their families, sporting events, etc.; activization of interaction of psychological services of establishments and personnel devices in respect of the organization of educational work with employees.
5. For prevention of suicide behavior the closest attention should be paid to improvement of conditions of service, preservation and promotion of health of employees, improvement of psychological ensuring professional activity.
6. Training in skills of psychological work of again accepted staff of PS, passing of advanced training courses of psychologists in particular their directions on courses of psychologists on work with the “Psychometric Expert 8” program.

One of the main objectives of PS Penitentiary System is implementation the permanent psycho scheduled maintenance directed on prevention of emergence of conflict situations to form at employees of orientation to observance of universal, ethical, moral and ethical standards, the democratic rights and freedoms, respecting the rule of law and a law and order, devotion to criminal and executive system, the importance of the organization and labor collective in lives of workers, feeling of participation in common goals, call of duty.

References
VOLUME 3, No. 1 (9), 2017


23. URL: http://www.ppsychometrica.ru materials.


REFERENCE TO ARTICLE


CONTACT INFORMATION:

Serik Larisa Vyacheslavovna,
Senior Engineer of Department of Information Support of Operational and Service Activity CIO Federal state institution “Research Institute of Information Technologies of Federal Penitentiary Service”
Vagzhanova str., 17
170100 Tver, Russian Federation
e-mail: vpserik@mail.ru
Evaluation of Health’s Risk of Daily Use Vegetable Products Obtained Under the Anthropogenic Load

Annotation: the article gives an assessment of the health risk of using vegetable products obtained under anthropogenic load. The aim of the study was to forecast the provision of food security based on a long-term forecast of changing the quality of agricultural products and assessing the health risk from the use of such products. Studies have been carried out to study the content and distribution of heavy metals in the components of the environment and plant products in the territory of the Sterlitamak district of the Republic of Bashkortostan. The indicators of the health risk characterization for cadmium, copper, zinc, nickel, chromium in the human body with potatoes are calculated.

Key words: food security, public health, risk assessment, anthropogenic load, environmental load, environment, heavy metals, soil, soil contamination, vegetable products.

Among the urgent problems of national security, an important place is occupied by the issues of food security. The country’s food security is an integral part of its national security. Improving the provision of food for the population is an important social and economic task, the solution of which is of great importance for Russia.

Food security is a state of the economy in which the population of the country as a whole and each citizen individually is guaranteed access to food, drinking water and other food products in quality, range and volumes necessary and sufficient for the physical and social development of the individual, ensuring health and expanded reproduction of the country's population [3; 11].

The health of the population in developed economic countries is viewed as a criterion of the quality of life and is one of the leading priorities in the activities of their governments.
It is known that the process of health formation is closely related to the social and the environment. Studies conducted by domestic and foreign scientists have proved that the state of the environment can significantly affect the health of the population and make a significant contribution to the formation of medical and demographic indicators. However, establishing a quantitative relationship between the state of the environment and health indicators is a fairly complex problem.

In anthropoecosystems, there are many environmental hazards associated with environmental conditions, environmental pollution and industrial technogenic conditions.

Pollution of the environment is currently increasing, as evidenced by statistical data and research results. In Russia, more than 50 million people live near environmentally hazardous industries, including sanitary protection zones. The proportion of the population permanently residing in ecologically polluted areas reaches 70%. In general, the environmental situation in the country is such that more than 100 million people are more or less affected by chemical and physical pollution at levels that are or are close to the maximum permissible [18].

One of the most significant environmental factors is the chemical factor. At present, up to 800 thousand chemical products are in circulation on the world market, up to 100 thousand of their names are widely produced, and on more large scale – more than 5 thousand [19]. The chemical load on the population is constantly increasing. In conditions of populated areas, the chemical load on people is usually due to the simultaneous intake of dozens, and even hundreds, of chemicals by various routes and from various environmental objects. At the same time, their biological effect can be modified under the influence of a wide variety of physical, climatic, biological, social factors. Particular importance is the pollution of the environment by heavy metals [21].

Evaluation and identification of the relationship between the environment and health is quite a challenge. The complexity of this task, first of all, is determined by the multifactorial effect of external influence on the organism, as well as by the multifactority of the responses [2; 20].

The environmental factor can play a different role in the occurrence of the disease. It can act as etiological, almost 100% determining the development of a particular disease.

At present, there are several methodologies for identifying the links between environmental factors and the health of the population. These include the medical and statistical methods used by medical statistics for many decades, as well as epidemiological studies and studies on health risk assessment developed in recent decades. Given the multifactor formation of population health indicators, it should be noted that the medical and statistical approach to studying the influence of habitat factors on the health status of the population is imperfect in that it does not allow quantitative assessment of the influence of an individual factor on the formation of health indicators [24].

The methodology for assessing the risk of environmental factors affecting human health is a relatively young scientific area. In Russia, the manual “Foundations of Risk Assessment for Public Health in the Impact of Chemicals Contaminating the Environment” has been prepared, which sets out all the main steps in the risk assessment process, presents principal approaches to risk management [4; 15]. The application of the risk assessment methodology allows solving many tasks: to obtain quantitative characteristics of the potential and real health risks from exposure to harmful environmental factors; Conduct an assessment of risk from a set of factors affecting the population from different environments and in different ways; Identify both the most vulnerable to adverse effects, and the most sensitive and vulnerable groups of the population. In addition, the risk assessment technique makes it possible to obtain quantitative and qualitative characteristics of the influence of the factor on health on the basis of observations (monitoring) of factors and health of the population before the consequences of this influence are manifested. It provides an opportunity to assess the total health risk from a variety of factors.
Thus, from the various methodological approaches aimed at assessing the impact of environmental factors on health, the most effective risk assessment studies. The risk assessment methodology is the most important analytical tool for identifying the relationship between the health of the population and environmental factors and, thus, using health indicators as indicators of environmental risk and disadvantage.

In conditions of environmental pressure on the environment, an important means of maintaining human health is a quality, balanced diet.

The importance of vegetables in human nutrition is undeniable, since they provide the body with the necessary substances to maintain all the physiological processes, for an active and healthy life. With the consumption of vegetables, the human body is enriched with the necessary useful elements, fiber, vitamins, pectin fibers, carbohydrates and organic acids. All these components support and strengthen immunity, normalize the process of digestion and prevent the development of infectious diseases. Vegetables can protect a person from diseases and their effects, because they contain antioxidants that repair damaged cells.

Experts argue that with daily consumption of vegetables in the recommended amount of human life is extended by an average of 10 years. Vegetable menu can be made taking into account the individual characteristics of the body to achieve greater effect.

The importance of vegetables in human nutrition is primarily due to their biochemical composition. Despite the fact that the share of dry substances in vegetables is no more than 10%, they are extremely rich in biologically important compounds necessary for man. Invaluable use of vegetables is due to the properties of a unique composition. Naturally, we are not talking about a few vegetables, but about the maximum variety of these plant products.

At the same time, when the soil is contaminated, there is a disruption in the energy metabolism and circulation of substances in vegetable plants, which makes it possible for them to grow on soils with a high regional background of heavy metals above the maximum permissible concentration (MPC).

It is known that in plants the ability to absorb, accumulate and use chemical elements is genetically determined. Therefore, the rate of arrival of elements and their ratio have specific and varietal specifics. But within one genotypic form, the nature of absorption can change under the influence of external conditions [9]. The decisive role here is played by the concentration of elements in the substrate and the related ratio of chemical elements in the environment. The latter condition largely determines the complex and poorly studied question of the antagonism and synergy of ions when they enter the plant.

Antagonism occurs when the joint physiological action of one or more elements is less than the sum of the action of the elements taken separately, and synergism – when the joint action is greater. Such interactions can be related to the ability of one element to inhibit or stimulate the absorption of other elements by plants [7].

Out of the total number of foreign chemical elements penetrating from the environment into the human body, 30 to 80% are supplied with food. The spectrum of pathogenic effects of heavy metals is very wide – this is the rendering of general toxic effects, gonadotoxic, embryotoxic, teratogenic and carcinogenic effects, a violation of the reproduction function [14].

The increase in the level of contamination with heavy metals is possible up to a certain limit, which determines the capacity of the agroecosystem in relation to them and the state of safety of the products obtained in this agroecosystem. This limit can be determined from the results of an environmental risk assessment associated with the concentration of heavy metals in the soil [22; 25].

The purpose of our study was the forecast of ensuring food security based on a long-term forecast of changes in the quality of agricultural products and assessing the health risk from the use of such products. The research tasks included determining the conformity of crop quality to
sanitary standards and calculating the health risk when heavy metals entered the human body with vegetable products.

Studies were carried out in the Sterlitamak district of the Republic of Bashkortostan, characterized by the proximity to sources of pollution, including heavy metals [13].

The most characteristic heavy metals that dissipate as a result of anthropogenic load in the district include: Pb, Cd, Ni, Cr, Cu, Zn, Mn and Fe [8].

Sampling of vegetable products was carried out directly in the places of their growth, in personal subsidiary plots of residents, according to GOST 27262-87 [5].

In the course of the research, 3 sections were selected, characterized by different levels of heavy metals.

Heavy metals are determined by the atomic absorption method using a C 115-1M spectrophotometer using the CINAO technique [12; 17].

A study of the soils of the experimental plots showed that the content of gross forms of heavy metals in all the investigated samples exceeds the hygienic standards for zinc and nickel by more than 1,1 and 3,0 times, respectively (Table 1). Comparison of the heavy metals content of the investigated areas with the background indicates a significant of their contamination by Cd (in 3,8 – 4,2 times); Pb (in 2,2 – 3,7 times); Ni (in 1,9 – 2,0 times); Zn (in 1,8 – 2 times); Cr (in 1,4 – 1,9 times); Cu (in 1,2 – 1,5 times).

### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>1st zone</th>
<th>2nd zone</th>
<th>3rd zone</th>
<th>MPC(RPC)</th>
<th>Background content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pb</td>
<td>11,68±0,42</td>
<td>12,58±0,50</td>
<td>20,31±0,89</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>5,42±0,07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cd</td>
<td>0,23±0,01</td>
<td>0,23±0,02</td>
<td>0,25±0,01</td>
<td>(0,5)</td>
<td>0,06±0,01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cu</td>
<td>25,64±1,14</td>
<td>20,50±0,24</td>
<td>22,69±0,63</td>
<td>(33)</td>
<td>16,55±0,82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn</td>
<td>63,24±3,43</td>
<td>71,77±3,14</td>
<td>74,47±2,03</td>
<td>(55)</td>
<td>36,09±1,01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni</td>
<td>59,65±0,79</td>
<td>62,79±3,81</td>
<td>61,61±1,05</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td>30,91±1,24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn</td>
<td>457,90±5,60</td>
<td>409,2±10,1</td>
<td>409,60±5,7</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>469,40±7,8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr</td>
<td>130,60±3,27</td>
<td>98,43±2,29</td>
<td>106,23±0,80</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>68,92±1,75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe</td>
<td>27411±288</td>
<td>23131±485</td>
<td>22567±108</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20982±472</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The obtained data indicate that of the studied products, according to the average content of the studied elements, it is not safe for Cr – potatoes in all areas; Cabbage on the 1st site; Carrots – on the 3rd (Table 2).

The investigated plants were characterized by low storage capacity in relation to the elements studied (Table 3).

To calculate the health risk due to the presence of ecotoxicants [23]. In the diet, the concentration of heavy metals in vegetables, the average amount of consumed product, kg * year⁻¹; the duration of eating the product, the threshold dose rate of the metal were taken into account [19].

In 2010, the Ministry of Health and Social Development of the Russian Federation approved rational norms for the consumption of food products [16], which can be used in risk assessment. The unit of threshold dose strength (mg / kg * day⁻¹) is associated with the dependence of the toxicant’s body weight on the body. Before fixing the value of this dose for humans, experiments are conducted on various types of animals [18]. The threshold dose rate (Hₖ) values, which are responsible for the formation of non-carcinogenic effects for Cd, Cu, Zn, Ni, Cr when supplied with food are 5,4*10⁻³, 1,8*10⁻³, 1,1*10⁻³, 1,9*10⁻³ and 11*10⁻³ mg / kg * day⁻¹, respectively.
### Table 2

**Average Heavy metal Content in Some Types of Plant Material Selected in Home Gardens, mg/kg**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>Pb</th>
<th>Cd</th>
<th>Cu</th>
<th>Zn</th>
<th>Ni</th>
<th>Cr</th>
<th>Mn</th>
<th>Fe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPC, mg/kg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0,5</td>
<td>0,03</td>
<td>5,0</td>
<td>10,0</td>
<td>0,5</td>
<td>0,2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>50,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st zone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>0,056±0,002</td>
<td>0,011±0,002</td>
<td>0,63±0,06</td>
<td>2,29±0,24</td>
<td>0,160±0,007</td>
<td>0,129±0,013</td>
<td>3,65±0,40</td>
<td>7,73±0,05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potatoes</td>
<td>0,016±0,001</td>
<td>0,011±0,003</td>
<td>0,41±0,04</td>
<td>2,10±0,05</td>
<td>0,162±0,014</td>
<td>0,341±0,006</td>
<td>1,13±0,15</td>
<td>11,10±0,59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>0,055±0,007</td>
<td>0,024±0,005</td>
<td>0,62±0,04</td>
<td>3,88±0,09</td>
<td>0,144±0,009</td>
<td>0,127±0,005</td>
<td>0,83±0,07</td>
<td>4,21±0,05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>0,103±0,017</td>
<td>0,005±0,001</td>
<td>1,01±0,11</td>
<td>5,60±0,06</td>
<td>0,493±0,039</td>
<td>0,269±0,013</td>
<td>2,12±0,17</td>
<td>9,56±0,92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd zone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>0,097±0,011</td>
<td>0,008±0,001</td>
<td>0,46±0,06</td>
<td>1,69±0,17</td>
<td>0,109±0,009</td>
<td>0,144±0,011</td>
<td>2,10±0,51</td>
<td>7,96±0,36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potatoes</td>
<td>0,013±0,002</td>
<td>0,017±0,003</td>
<td>0,45±0,05</td>
<td>1,99±0,12</td>
<td>0,235±0,028</td>
<td>0,285±0,008</td>
<td>1,18±0,15</td>
<td>10,09±0,63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>0,072±0,006</td>
<td>0,014±0,002</td>
<td>0,73±0,05</td>
<td>4,42±0,31</td>
<td>0,096±0,008</td>
<td>0,173±0,011</td>
<td>3,90±0,60</td>
<td>7,11±0,47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>0,080±0,015</td>
<td>0,002±0,001</td>
<td>0,39±0,05</td>
<td>4,59±0,14</td>
<td>0,075±0,008</td>
<td>0,113±0,021</td>
<td>0,79±0,07</td>
<td>5,91±0,59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd zone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>0,044±0,008</td>
<td>0,009±0,001</td>
<td>0,45±0,02</td>
<td>1,29±0,11</td>
<td>0,166±0,016</td>
<td>0,219±0,019</td>
<td>5,02±0,38</td>
<td>7,61±0,17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potatoes</td>
<td>0,118±0,043</td>
<td>0,010±0,002</td>
<td>0,39±0,02</td>
<td>2,13±0,15</td>
<td>0,200±0,025</td>
<td>0,283±0,012</td>
<td>1,29±0,11</td>
<td>10,66±0,36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>0,090±0,005</td>
<td>0,025±0,003</td>
<td>0,63±0,07</td>
<td>8,66±1,27</td>
<td>0,159±0,008</td>
<td>0,160±0,004</td>
<td>0,85±0,06</td>
<td>5,88±0,60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** “–” – there are no regulations.

### Table 3

**Coefficient of Bioaccumulation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>Pb</th>
<th>Cd</th>
<th>Cu</th>
<th>Zn</th>
<th>Ni</th>
<th>Cr</th>
<th>Mn</th>
<th>Fe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st zone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>0,005</td>
<td>0,407</td>
<td>0,028</td>
<td>0,052</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,049</td>
<td>0,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potatoes</td>
<td>0,001</td>
<td>0,407</td>
<td>0,018</td>
<td>0,047</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,006</td>
<td>0,015</td>
<td>0,003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>0,005</td>
<td>0,089</td>
<td>0,028</td>
<td>0,087</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,011</td>
<td>0,001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>0,009</td>
<td>0,019</td>
<td>0,045</td>
<td>0,126</td>
<td>0,008</td>
<td>0,005</td>
<td>0,029</td>
<td>0,003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd zone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>0,009</td>
<td>0,040</td>
<td>0,021</td>
<td>0,036</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,003</td>
<td>0,028</td>
<td>0,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potatoes</td>
<td>0,001</td>
<td>0,085</td>
<td>0,021</td>
<td>0,043</td>
<td>0,004</td>
<td>0,006</td>
<td>0,016</td>
<td>0,003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>0,007</td>
<td>0,070</td>
<td>0,033</td>
<td>0,102</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,004</td>
<td>0,052</td>
<td>0,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>0,008</td>
<td>0,010</td>
<td>0,018</td>
<td>0,099</td>
<td>0,001</td>
<td>0,002</td>
<td>0,011</td>
<td>0,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd zone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>0,005</td>
<td>0,045</td>
<td>0,021</td>
<td>0,030</td>
<td>0,003</td>
<td>0,005</td>
<td>0,068</td>
<td>0,003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potatoes</td>
<td>0,012</td>
<td>0,050</td>
<td>0,018</td>
<td>0,049</td>
<td>0,003</td>
<td>0,006</td>
<td>0,017</td>
<td>0,004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>0,009</td>
<td>0,125</td>
<td>0,029</td>
<td>0,203</td>
<td>0,003</td>
<td>0,003</td>
<td>0,011</td>
<td>0,002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Environmental Protection Agency of USA has developed algorithms and fixed indicators for calculating health risks [6].
The average daily intake of toxicant with food, given per 1 kg of body weight, is calculated by the formula:

\[ m = C \cdot M \cdot T_p / P \cdot T, \]

Where \( C \) is the concentration of the toxicant in the food product, \( M \) is the amount of product consumed per year, \( T_p \) is the number of years during which the product is consumed; \( P \) is the weight of a body (it is accepted 70 kg); \( T \) is the average exposure time of the toxicant – (or the average duration of the possible exposure of the toxicant to human life time taken to be 30 years (10 950 days)).

The value, called the hazard index (HQ) is calculated by the following formula:

\[ HQ = m / H_0, \]

Where \( H_0 \) is the threshold dose rate, mg / kg * day\(^{-1}\); \( M \) is the average daily intake of toxicant from food.

If \( HQ < 1 \), then there is no health hazard associated with non-carcinogenic effects. If \( HQ > 1 \), then there is a danger, which is greater, the more \( HQ \) exceeds one.

If the product, water or air contains several toxicants, the total hazard index is equal to the sum of the hazard indices of the individual components. There is no danger if the sum of HQ does not exceed one:

\[ HQ_p = HQ_1 + HQ_2 + HQ_3 + \ldots + HQ_n < 1. \]

Calculation of hazard indices reveals, for example, whether there is a health risk with long-term use of food products containing heavy metals and arsenic at the level of the MPC established in Russia.

As an example, we cite our indicators of the health risk character in the intake of cadmium, copper, zinc, nickel, chromium in the human body with potatoes. The calculation was carried out according to the formulas presented above, assuming that the amount of these products consumed per year is close to the norms recommended in the Russian Federation and is 124 kg/year.

The results of the calculations showed (Table 4) that when eating potatoes containing heavy metals at the MPC level for 40 years, there is no health risk due to non-carcinogenic effects (HQ << 1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Cadmium (MPC Cd – 0.03 mg/kg)</th>
<th>Copper (MPC Cu – 5.0 mg/kg)</th>
<th>Zinc (MPC Zn – 10.0 mg/kg)</th>
<th>Nickel (MPC Ni – 0.5 mg/kg)</th>
<th>Chromium (MPC Cr – 0.2 mg/kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HQ at C max., mg/kg</td>
<td>0.0054</td>
<td>0.0018</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
<td>0.0019</td>
<td>0.0110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ at C min., mg/kg</td>
<td>0.0032</td>
<td>0.0166</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
<td>0.0091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ at C max., mg/kg</td>
<td>0.108</td>
<td>0.036</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ at C min., mg/kg</td>
<td>0.064</td>
<td>0.032</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td>0.026</td>
<td>0.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ at C max., mg/kg</td>
<td>0.162</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>0.033</td>
<td>0.057</td>
<td>0.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ at C min., mg/kg</td>
<td>0.096</td>
<td>0.048</td>
<td>0.033</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ at C max., mg/kg</td>
<td>0.216</td>
<td>0.072</td>
<td>0.044</td>
<td>0.072</td>
<td>0.440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ at C min., mg/kg</td>
<td>0.128</td>
<td>0.064</td>
<td>0.044</td>
<td>0.052</td>
<td>0.364</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4

Indicators of the Health Risk Characterization when Heavy Metals Enter the Human Body with Potatoes
Thus, the calculated characteristics of the risk of health risks Cd, Cu, Zn, Ni, Cr when they enter the human body with potatoes show that in the intervals of variation in the content of these elements in potatoes, its long use does not pose a threat to health.

References


REFERENCE TO ARTICLE

CONTACT INFORMATION:
Khanipova Elina Rinatovna
Postgraduate Student
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: emolinka@mail.ru

Zubkova Valentina Mikhaylovna
Doctor of Biological Sciences, Professor
Faculty of Ecology and Technosphere Safety
Russian State Social University
Wilhelm Pieck str., 4, build. 1
129226 Moscow, Russian Federation
e-mail: vzubkova@rambler.ru
REQUIREMENTS FOR ENGLISH-LANGUAGE MANUSCRIPT PROVIDED IN SCIENTIFIC JOURNALS

“CONTEMPORARY PROBLEMS OF SOCIAL WORK”, “SCIENTIFIC NOTES OF RUSSIAN STATE SOCIAL UNIVERSITY,”
“SOCIAL POLICY AND SOCIOLOGY”, “BULLETIN OF EDUCATIONAL AND
METHODOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITIES RUSSIA
ON EDUCATION IN SOCIAL WORK “

Materials included in the system log of the Russian Science Citation Index.


For publication only accepted previously unpublished copyrighted material - scientific (practical) articles, reviews (reviews), review relevant articles of the journal

The paper is 25 000-30 000 characters; The minimum / maximum amount of articles in A4 sheets do not matter, the author should focus only on the number of characters in the article.

It accepts up to 4 co-sponsors.

When you submit articles in scientific publications Sector Department of Scientific and Technical Information of Russian State Social University (hereinafter - Sector) must specify the phone number for communication.

Articles published in English

2. Information about the author

Information about the author should be presented both in English and in Russian:
– Full Name;
– Academic degree, academic rank;
– Office or profession;
– Place of work, study: the name of the village, institutions or organizations, including the division (department, faculty);
– Contact information (E-mail and other contact information for publication in the journal);
– The name of the country (for foreign authors). Author’s name is in the nominative case.

The collective work of the authors’ names are listed in the sequence they adopted.

For Example:

V.A. Osipov,
candidate of economic sciences, associate professor, head of the Department of social work and economics of the branch of the Russian State Social University in Obninsk, Kaluga region.
E-mail: osipovvladimi@yandex.ru

Note. On the subsequent publication of materials in other publications the author is obliged to make a reference to the primary publication in scientific journals RSSU (journal title, year, number).

All articles sent by the authors to publish in journals reviewed in accordance with the Regulations on the reviews.

3. Abstract and keywords

There must be an indication that it is abstract (Annotation), or Tags (Key words).

Abstract and key words should be submitted in both Russian and English languages.

Abstract in a periodical is a source of information about the content of the article and set out in her research results.
The abstract should contain 50 to 250 words.
The abstract is not allowed citation. Abbreviations should be explained.

Abstract performs the following functions: allows you to set the basic content of the document, determine its relevance and to decide whether to refer to the full text of the document; It used in information, including automated, system for retrieval of documents and information.

Abstracts should be:
– Informative (not contain common words);
– The original;
– Content (to reflect the main content of the articles and studies);
– strukturirovannoy (follow the logic description of the results in the article).

Abstract includes the following aspects of the content of the article:
– The subject, the purpose of the work;
– A method or methodology of work;
– The results of the work;
– The scope of the results;
– Novelty;
– Conclusions.

The information contained in the title should not be repeated in the text annotations. Avoid unnecessary opening phrases (such as “the author of the article considers ...”, “The article deals with ...”).

History, if they do not constitute the main content of a document, a description of previously published works and well-known position in the summary are not given.
The text of the annotations should be used syntax inherent language of scientific and technical documents, avoid complex grammatical constructions. Keywords are selected from the text material (except editorials, reports, theses, scientific reports, letters to the editor) and placed in a separate line after the abstract. The key words are in the nominative case. It must be presented from 3 to 10 key words or phrases. Keywords should not contain formulas and figures.

4. Basic requirements for copyright materials

4.1. The scientific (practical) Article. The text goes right after keywords. The text is recommended to split into parts or stick to the logical structure of this when writing:
- Introduction;
- Methodology;
- Results;
- Discussion;
- Conclusion;
- Thanks.

The volume of each part (introduction, methods, results, discussion, conclusion) must be at least 150 words. If part of the more than 600 words, preferably broken into points (eg, Part 1, section 1.1 and 1.2, and specify a title for each item).

Introduction. Responsible of the manuscript, which contains all the necessary qualifications of the article. In the introduction, the author introduces the subject, objectives and the stages of the study. The introduction allows the reader to understand the authors’ hypothesis and means of verification.

In the scientific paper should set out the author’s private study. But it is important at the outset to show that the authors are aware of the studies that are made by scientists before them, and how the newly obtained results fit into existing knowledge. Therefore, in the Introduction should reflect the results of previous studies scientists, they managed that requires further study, what are the alternatives.

Methods. Please describe research methods, procedures, equipment, measuring parameters, etc. to be able to evaluate and / or reproduce the study. Note that in the English language journals, these data are allocated to the section "Materials and Methods" («Materials and Methods»). Here the authors present the assumptions and deviations, as well as the procedures used to reduce them.

The results describe very accurately and informatively. The basic theoretical and experimental results, the evidence found and the relationship patterns. This preference is a new long-term results and data values, important discoveries, findings that refute existing theories and data that, according to the author, are of practical importance.

Discussion. In this article the authors describe the significance of their work, primarily from a subjective point of view. They can interpret the results based on the combination of his experience, knowledge base and scientific potential, resulting in a number of possible explanations.

In this section, the scientific article should also display not only the selected tool and the results obtained, but also the process of investigation or the sequence of arguments, the result will be the theoretical conclusions. The scientific-practical paper should describe the steps and stages of experiments or tests, the interim results and justification of the total output in the form of physical or statistical explanation.

It is also necessary to present data on experiments with negative results. Here, as elsewhere, it is appropriate to declare that “the result is also negative results.” Effort exclude conduct similar tests in the future and reduce the path of the following scientists. It should describe all the types and number of negative results, the conditions for their preparation and methods of their elimination.

Ongoing studies are available in visual form, and not only experimental but also theoretical. This may be tables, charts, graphics models, graphs, charts, etc. The formulas, equations, figures, photos and tables should have captions or titles. When their design is recommended to follow the provisions of GOST R 7.0.5-2008 that recommended by analogy in the part devoted to the issues regulated.

The conclusion may contain recommendations, evaluations, proposals on the subject of the article. Authors may give an interpretation of the results obtained in accordance with the intended objectives of the study.

Thanks. This section is needed if you want to specify that the article was prepared under a grant, thank the colleagues who are not the authors, with their assistance surveyed, etc.

4.2. Review (Review). The review should be analyzed, compared and identified the most important and promising areas of science (the practice), some of its activities, events, events, and so on. The material should have a problematic character, display different views on the development of scientific (practical) knowledge, contain conclusions, generalization, summary data.

4.3. Review of the monograph, a textbook - analysis, critique, evaluation of scientific work (except dissertation research) in the genre of newspaper and magazine journalism. Title Reviews allowed to replace the bibliographic product under review. Bibliographical description is made according to GOST 7.1-2003.

5. Specifications

Font Times New Roman, 14 pt, normal spacing between letters, line spacing 1.5; margins 2 cm on all sides, Space before - 0 pt, after paragraph 0 pt. The font size and line spacing should be the same throughout the text.

Text alignment is performed in width.

Do not use the Auto Wrap.

For registration of the text does not use special fonts and styles.

Roman numerals are denoted by Latin letters.

The text in square brackets indicates the serial number of links in accordance with the list of literature.

To indicate a long dash, press both keys [Ctrl] and [-] (the last button in the upper right corner of the keyboard).

Illustrations are performed in graphic editors in the form of black and white image files with a resolution of 300x300 dpi, and size printing. All the illustrations are accompanied by captions (not repeat the phrase, references to figures in the text), including number, name and illustration, if necessary - symbols.
The drawings are executed in accordance with the following requirements:
1) zoom - the smallest (subject to legibility);
2) letters and numerals in the figures in shape and size must comply with the symbols in the text;
3) image size - less than 15x20 cm, only in portrait orientation; standard graphics are not less than 8.5 cm wide;
4) text and symbols are removed from the picture in the text or captions.
Illustrations (charts, tables and figures) may be included in the text file, but, in addition, they should be presented as a separate file with a resolution of 300x300 dpi in real size printing.
Terms and definitions, physical units that are used in the paper must comply with national or international standards.
The formulas should be numbered in parentheses, literary references - in square brackets, subscript notes are issued in the form of footnotes. Formula expression are performed only in the equation editor MathType or Equation Editor. In the formulas, the Latin and the Greek lowercase letters should be typed in italics, while the Greek capital - right. Vectors and matrices should be typed in bold straight; “E” in the value of the exponent - straight light font. The indices reduction of Russian and English words should be typed font.

6. Requirements for tables and figures
The text can contain tables, signatures which must be given above the table with width alignment.
Making text in tables: single spacing, font 10 Times New Roman.
The text must be given a reference to the figure indicating the number of the figure.
Note. Avoid abbreviations tables, figures and equations (ie Tab. 1, Fig. 2, Eq. 3) in the caption or text. Do not write “in the table above / below” or “in the figure on page 2”, because the position and page number of the table or figure may vary in layout.
All components of the formulas must be made in macro «Microsoft equation» (program Word).
Graphic drawings must be of good quality. If there is a line, the text should be displayed clearly.
The number of tables, figures and formulas are not limited.
Please send files with articles in the format .doc, or else in the publication may not be displayed correctly the drawings and formulas.

7. Literature (sources list)
Bibliography of the unit is the article must be submitted bibliographic references and bibliographies at the end of the material.
References in the text are in parentheses.
Sources indicated by author and year (for example, in the case of one author - Muralidharan, 2010, in the case of two authors - Muralidharan and Bor, 2010, in the case of three authors or more - Muralidharan et al., 2010).
All sources of bibliography should be cited in the text.
References is made in strict alphabetical order.
Allowed minimum number - 20 sources. When you borrow material from other sources link to this source. All sources of bibliography should be cited in the text.
At least 2-3 sources - is the work published in the last 5-10 years.
Self-citations are not more than 1-2 springs. In accordance with the ethics of scientific publications database Scopus recommends the degree of self-citation in the range of 0-10%.
The author is responsible for the accuracy of the information, the accuracy of quotes and links to official documents and other sources.
Foreign spelling given in brackets, except for references.
The bibliography does not include:
- Articles from intrahigh collections;
- Regulatory and archival documents;
- Statistical abstracts;
- Reference books;
- The newspaper notes without the author;
- Links to the home page.
These materials are made in the descendents of bibliographic references (footnotes at the bottom of the page). To insert footnotes used sequentially numbered.
References made as follows:
References:
Journal article (printed)
Journal article (electronic)
Book
Source with two authors:

Note:
Place of publication and publishing information about the replaced DOI.

Digest of articles

If the authorship of the organization:

Book without attribution or the editorial staff

Translated and reprinted source

Chapter from the book

Article from the Encyclopedia

Report

Material conference


Thesis


Internet resource

The official source

It is advisable to quote the sources (journal articles, conference proceedings, chapters, technical reports, working papers, dissertations, etc.), which have DOI. If the source has a DOI, you need to specify it.

The format of the reference design: http://dx.doi.org/+DOI

Example links: http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/2.901164

For information about the source DOI can be found using the resource: http://www.crossref.org/SimpleTextQuery/.

8. Supporting Documents
Together with the author’s original author must submit:
1. Cover letter - application;
2. The author’s profile:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full Name</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact phone and fax numbers (including area code)</td>
<td>E-mail address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Scientific direction of the article (UDC) |

3. Certificate from the place of study (for full-time post-graduate students).

9. Materials can be sent:
- By mail (registered mail or by post), by courier: at the address: 129226, Moscow, st. Wilhelm Pieck, d. 4, p. 2, office. 410, 412. Tel. / Fax: 8 (495) 255-67-67, ext. 17-63, 17-71, 17-80, ip: 17-63, 17-71, 17-80;
- E-mail: editorialofficergsu@yandex.ru.
10. Check to borrow text from other works

Accepted for publication materials are not intended for publication elsewhere. When reviewing, the text of the English language is being tested by the number of borrowings from other works. Verification is done by the program «iThenticate».

Two parameters are taken into account if one of them is detected above normal - the article is not adopted. Norm: 1 parameter - fragments of borrowing (in an article or a fragment of borrowing should not be higher than 6%); Option 2 - the total amount of debt (the sum of all the fragments of borrowing should not exceed 20%).

At the end of the article to be published for the first time Article inscription. Checked System “Anti-plagiarism” (for the Russian version, 80% of the author’s text) «iThenticate» and uniqueness of the text ....% - Put the date and signature of the author(s).

On the last page of the manuscript should be signed by all the authors. Article students, graduate students and applicants, moreover, must be signed by the sponsor.

11. The decision on publication

The final decision on the approval or rejection of the material presented in the sector adopted Editorial Committee RSSU and final.

In case of rejection of article sector to the authors reasoned refusal.

After the adoption of the material for publication sector directs the author documents, without which the submitted material may not be published.

The sector does not make known to the authors of the changes and reductions in the manuscript with an editorial in nature and do not affect the fundamental issues.

Articles sent to Gaza without the requirements of these terms of publication, are not considered.

Fee with post-graduate and doctoral students for publishing articles will not be charged.

Publication’s fee is not charged from the Russian State Social University staff.